



The College of Sexual &
Reproductive Healthcare

UK MEDICAL ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA FOR CONTRACEPTIVE USE | UKMEC 2025

Published by the College of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare
Registered in England No. 2804213 and Registered Charity No.
1019969 UKMEC first published in July 2006

Copyright ©College of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare 2006 to 2025.
This document is also available digitally on our website at www.cosrh.org.

Permission is granted to reproduce or transmit this document for non-commercial
personal and non-commercial education use only. Commercial use of any kind,
including copying, hiring and lending, is prohibited.

Any reproduction of the whole of this document must reproduce this copyright notice in its entirety.

Any reproduction of a part of this document must include a statement that it is reproduced under
licence from CoSRH and the notice Copyright ©College of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare
2006 to 2025.

Published in the UK

The UK Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use (UKMEC)

The UK Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use (UKMEC) offers guidance to providers of contraception regarding **who can** use contraceptive methods **safely**. These evidence-based recommendations do not indicate the best method for an individual, nor do they consider efficacy (including drug interactions or malabsorption).

The first edition of the UKMEC was published by the Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Health (FSRH) in 2006 with a grant from the Department of Health (England). The second edition of the UKMEC was published in 2009 and the third edition in 2016 (updated 2019). In August 2025, the FSRH changed its name to the College of Sexual and Reproductive Health (CoSRH). UKMEC 2025 supersedes the third edition. It was developed by the CoSRH via funding for the CoSRH Clinical Effectiveness Unit (CEU). Funding for the CEU is provided via income from CoSRH membership fees, with CEU outputs delivered in fulfilment of the CoSRH charitable purpose.

There are two other publications of medical eligibility criteria: the US MEC and the WHO MEC. The WHO MEC is primarily intended for use in developing countries where the risks associated with pregnancy are often extremely high, but it is the intention of the World Health Organisation (WHO) that the guidance be adapted for use in different settings in which the risk benefit ratio of contraceptive methods may differ.

Some medical conditions are associated with potential or theoretically increased health risks when certain contraceptive methods are used, either because the method adversely affects the condition or because the condition or its treatment affects the safety of the contraceptive. Since most trials of new contraceptive methods deliberately exclude subjects with chronic medical conditions, there is often little direct evidence on which to base accurate prescribing advice.

Provided individuals are medically eligible, they should be free to choose the method most acceptable to them. Individuals should be given accurate information about all contraceptive methods for which they are medically eligible. Health professionals who give advice about contraception should be competent to give information about the efficacy, risks and side effects, advantages and disadvantages, and non-contraceptive benefits of all available methods.

While most people using or considering the contraceptive methods in the UKMEC are women and girls, we recognise that some may identify differently. Where we have used the term 'woman' or 'women', we include everyone registered as female at birth and at risk of becoming pregnant. All contraception care should be based on a patient's individual needs and be sensitive to their preferences.

For details on how the UKMEC has been developed, please refer to Section C, Appendix 1.

[This page is intentionally left blank.]

CONTENTS

SECTION A: INTRODUCTION	1
Using the UKMEC	1
Summary of changes from UKMEC 2016	6
 SECTION B: METHODS OF CONTRACEPTION.....	 14
Intrauterine devices (IUD).....	14
Progestogen-only contraception (POC)	32
Combined hormonal contraception (CHC).....	56
Emergency contraception (EC)	75
 SUMMARY TABLES	 81
 BIBLIOGRAPHY	 95
 SECTION C: APPENDICES	 132
Appendix 1: UKMEC Development Process	132
Appendix 2: List of contributors	134
Appendix 3: Commonly used abbreviations.....	138
 TABLES	
Table 1: Definition of UKMEC categories	1
Table 2: Percentage of women experiencing an unintended pregnancy within the first year of use with typical use ⁵ and perfect use	4
Table 3: Summary of changes from UKMEC 2016	8
Table 4: Intrauterine devices	15
Table 5: Progestogen-only Contraception (POC).....	34
Table 6: Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)	57
Table 7: Emergency contraception	76
Table 8: UKMEC summary table – hormonal and intrauterine contraception.....	84

SECTION A: INTRODUCTION

Using the UKMEC

The UKMEC considers the following groups of contraceptive methods: intrauterine devices (IUD), progestogen-only contraception (POC), combined hormonal contraception (CHC) and emergency contraception (EC). The UKMEC categories for each of these groups can be found in Section B, together with evidence summaries and clarifications. Additional comments can be found at the end of each method section. References are located at the end of Section B. Commonly used abbreviations are listed in Section C, Appendix 3.

The UKMEC categories

For each of the personal characteristics or medical conditions considered by the UKMEC Category 1, 2, 3 or 4 is given. The definitions of the categories are given below.

Table 1: Definition of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

When applied in a clinical setting, a UKMEC Category 1 indicates that there is no restriction for use. A UKMEC Category 2 indicates that the method can generally be used, but follow-up *may* be required, and careful consideration should be given where multiple category 2s exist. A UKMEC Category 3 is not usually recommended unless other methods are not available or acceptable. In certain circumstances, UKMEC Category 3 can be used; however, it may require expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraception provider. A UKMEC Category 4 indicates an unacceptable health risk and should not be used.

Initiation and continuation of a method

The initiation (I) and continuation (C) of a method of contraception can sometimes be classified differently. The duration of use of a method of contraception prior to the new onset of a medical condition may influence decisions regarding continued use; clinical judgement will be required.

For example, the initiation of a progestogen-only pill (POP) is not generally restricted in a woman with stroke (UKMEC 2). However, if a woman has a stroke while using a POP, the continuation of the method will require expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider because use of that method is not usually recommended unless other, more appropriate methods are not available or acceptable (UKMEC 3).

Using the UKMEC tables

The UKMEC tables are set out as follows, from left to right:

Condition/characteristics

The first column indicates the **condition**. Each condition is defined as representing either an individual's characteristics (e.g. age, parity) or a pre-existing medical condition (e.g. diabetes, hypertension). Some conditions are subdivided to differentiate between varying degrees of the condition (e.g. with or without aura).

Absence of a condition or characteristic in the UKMEC does not always mean that it is safe to use contraceptive methods. For uncommon conditions, there is rarely sufficient evidence to make clinical recommendations, and in these circumstances, clinical judgement and/or advice from a specialist may be appropriate.

MEC category

The **category** (UKMEC 1 to 4) for each **condition** is given for each method of contraception. Occasionally, NA (not applicable) is used, which denotes a condition for which a ranking was not given but for which clarifications have been provided.

Clarification and evidence

The last column is used to provide **clarifications** and/or to comment on the **evidence** for the recommendation where appropriate.

Example of tables in the UKMEC

METHOD OF CONTRACEPTION		
CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
Medical condition or personal characteristic	Category 1, 2, 3 or 4	Clarifications and evidence regarding the condition or classification

UKMEC recommendations and off-label use

There are areas of the UKMEC where recommendations fall outside of the product licence (i.e. are off-label). Recommendations made in the UKMEC are evidence-based and made after consideration by the Guideline Development Group (GDG). Guidance for use of a product outside of its licence is available from the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA).¹

It is important to note that UKMEC categories:

Relate to safety not efficacy

Relate to the **safety** of use of a method of contraception by a woman with a particular medical condition or personal characteristic. The **efficacy** of contraception may be affected by the condition or by medication required for the condition, but the UKMEC category does not reflect this.

Are for contraceptive purposes only

Are intended to be applied to use of the method for **contraceptive purposes only**. Where a method of contraception is used for a non-contraceptive indication [e.g. management of heavy menstrual bleeding (HMB)] the risk/benefit profile and eligibility criteria may differ.

Multiple UKMEC 2 categories may indicate a cumulative risk

UKMEC categories cannot simply be added together to indicate the safety of using a method. For example, if a woman has two conditions that are each UKMEC 2 for use of CHC, these should **not** be added to make a UKMEC 4. However, if multiple UKMEC 2 conditions are present that **all relate to the same risk**, clinical judgement must be used to decide whether the risks of using the method may outweigh the benefits.

For example, consider a 34-year-old with inflammatory bowel disease and a body mass index (BMI) of 32 kg/m² requesting combined hormonal contraception.

- Inflammatory bowel disease: UKMEC 2 for CHC
- BMI 32 kg/m²: UKMEC 2 for CHC

Given that these are both risk factors for venous thromboembolism (VTE), the risks of using CHC may outweigh the benefit in this case.

Multiple UKMEC 3 categories may pose an unacceptable health risk

When an individual has multiple conditions scoring UKMEC 3 for a method, use of this method may pose an unacceptable risk; clinical judgement should be used in each individual case.

Where multiple risk factors exist, a method may not be suitable

Multiple risk factors are included in the UKMEC for cardiovascular disease and VTE. The GDG have agreed that multiple risk factors can be defined as **more than one risk factor**. Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied.

Examples of VTE risk factors include previous VTE, cancer, recent major surgery, recent trauma, significant immobility, high BMI, pregnancy and the postnatal period, inflammatory disorders, antiphospholipid antibody syndrome and other thrombotic disorders. For a full list of [DVT²](#) and pulmonary embolism ([PE³](#)) risk factors risk please see National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) guidance.

A family history of unprovoked VTE (i.e. no precipitating factors) is a stronger risk factor for VTE than a family history of provoked VTE.

Provoked VTE includes major surgery, hospital admission with acute infection or inflammatory state (e.g. sepsis), temporary significant reduction in mobility (e.g. bed or sofa bound >3 days) and long-haul flight.

Effectiveness of contraceptive method

Table 2 compares the percentage of women experiencing an unintended pregnancy during the first year of contraceptive use when the method is used 'typically' (which includes both incorrect and inconsistent use) or 'perfectly' (correct and consistent use).⁴

Methods considered as long-acting reversible contraception (LARC) are highlighted in bold in table 2.

Table 2: Percentage of women experiencing an unintended pregnancy within the first year of use with typical use and perfect use^{5,6}

Method	Typical use (%)	Perfect use (%)
No method	85	85
Fertility awareness-based methods	2 – 23	0.4–5
Female diaphragm with spermicide	17	16
Male condom	13	2
Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)*	7	0.3
Progestogen-only pill (POP)	7	0.3
Progestogen-only injectable (DMPA)	4	0.2
Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD)	0.8	0.6
Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device (LNG-IUD)	0.1 – 0.4	0.3
Progestogen-only implant (IMP)	0.1	0.1
Female sterilisation	0.5	0.5
Vasectomy	0.15	0.1

*Including combined oral contraception (COC), transdermal patch (patch) and vaginal rings.

Drug interactions with hormonal contraception

Use of other medications may increase or decrease serum levels of contraceptive hormones; likewise, hormonal contraception may increase or decrease serum levels of other medications. This can potentially cause adverse effects. Health professionals should ask women about their current and previous medication use including prescription, over the counter, on-line, herbal, recreational drugs, and dietary supplements. Women should be advised to use the most effective methods for them; this may include the additional use of non-hormonal barrier methods when potential drug interactions pose concern.

The contraceptive effectiveness of DMPA and the LNG-IUD is not reduced by concurrent use of enzyme-inducing medications.

For further guidance and resources regarding specific drug interactions, please refer to:

- CoSRH guidance on drug interactions with hormonal contraception, available on the CoSRH website.⁷
- The British National Formulary (BNF) publications and website.⁸

- Summary of product characteristics (SPC), available on electronic Medicine Compendium (eMC) website.⁹
- Stockley's Drug Interactions website (which requires a log in).¹⁰
- For interactions between hormonal contraception and antiretroviral (ARV) drugs, please refer to the online human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) drugs interaction checker.¹¹

Individuals using teratogenic drugs

Women using teratogenic drugs (e.g. methotrexate, some anti-epileptic drugs and retinoids) or drugs with potential teratogenic effects should also be advised to use reliable and effective contraception both during treatment and for the recommended timeframe after discontinuation to avoid unintended pregnancies. More information is available from the UK Teratology Information Service (UKTIS) website,¹² the CoSRH reference source: use of teratogens,¹³ and the MHRA guide on pregnancy testing and contraception during treatment with teratogens.¹⁴

Conditions that may pose a significant health risk during pregnancy

Women with conditions that may pose a significant health risk during pregnancy should be advised to consider using the most effective LARC methods, which provide a highly reliable and effective method of contraception (failure rate <1 pregnancy per 100 women in a year). The sole use of barrier methods and user-dependent methods of contraception (e.g. oral contraception) may not be the most appropriate choice for these women given their relatively higher typical-use failure rates.

Some conditions that may pose a significant risk during pregnancy include but are not limited to:

- Bariatric surgery within the past 2 years
- Breast cancer
- Cardiomyopathy
- Complicated valvular heart disease
- Cystic fibrosis
- Diabetes: insulin-dependent, or with nephropathy/retinopathy/neuropathy or other vascular disease
- Endometrial or ovarian cancer
- Epilepsy
- Gestational trophoblastic neoplasia
- HIV - unwell and not on treatment
- Hypertension (sustained systolic blood pressure ≥ 140 mmHg and/or diastolic blood pressure ≥ 90 mmHg)
- Ischaemic heart disease
- Malignant liver tumours (hepatocellular carcinoma)
- BMI ≥ 40 kg/m²
- Organ failure/transplant
- Rheumatoid arthritis
- Severe (decompensated) cirrhosis
- Sickle cell disease
- Stroke
- Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)
- Systemic sclerosis
- Thrombogenic conditions
- Tuberculosis
- Teratogenic drugs (see above)

Summary of changes from UKMEC 2016

A total of 21 topics were reviewed as part of the UKMEC revision. Osteoporosis and risk factors for VTE have been considered throughout the UKMEC where relevant.

Revisions to terminology

References to intrauterine contraception (IUC) or intrauterine systems (IUS) have been replaced with intrauterine device (IUD) to reflect WHO terminology.

New conditions/characteristics

- Multiple sclerosis
- Chronic kidney disease (CKD)
- Sickle cell trait
- Multiple risk factors for VTE (see NICE guidance for [DVT²](#) and [PE³](#) risk factors)

Conditions no longer included

No conditions have been removed from the UKMEC, but sub-conditions removed are:

- Increased risk of sexually transmitted infections (STI): The IUD guidance has been updated since the UKMEC in 2016, and it is no longer recommended that a clinician awaits a negative sexual health screen result prior to fitting an IUD. Therefore, a consensus was reached among the GDG to remove this category from the UKMEC.

Conditions that have been reviewed and not added

- E-cigarettes: clarification added
- New products drospirenone (DRSP) and Estetrol (E4): clarification added
- High risk human papillomavirus (HPV): clarification added
- Metabolic dysfunction-associated steatotic liver disease (MASLD): insufficient evidence to make recommendations

Conditions where the sub-conditions have been revised

These are highlighted by grey shading in the table below:

- Hypertension: to reflect NICE classification of blood pressure
- VTE: to simplify and reflect current evidence and practice
- Breast cancer: change to definitions of current and past
- STI: to include mycoplasma genitalium and to simplify classifications
- HIV: removal of all reference to CD4 counts and a shift towards person-centred language. Inclusion of HIV prophylaxis.

Conditions where there has been a change to the UKMEC category

Changes to the MEC categories are highlighted by grey shading in the table below. In those conditions where there has been a change to the MEC category, there have also been revisions to the clarification and/or evidence sections.

Conditions where there have been changes to clarifications or evidence

In addition to the table below, the following conditions have had changes to evidence or clarification only. There has been no change to MEC categories for the following conditions:

- Postpartum IUD (evidence updated)
- Migraine (additional resources moved into table)
- Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID) (clarification added)
- Radical trachelectomy (clarification wording amended)
- Age > 45 and progestogen-only contraception (evidence regarding DMPA added)
- Organ transplant (evidence added)
- Rheumatoid arthritis (evidence added)
- Liver tumours (evidence added)

Changes to emergency contraception section

- Postpartum use: no interruption of breastfeeding is necessary following a single dose of ulipristal acetate or levonorgestrel when given for emergency contraception
- VTE: Cu-IUD changed from category 2 to 1 for consistency.
- CKD: added to this section

References

References from the individual sections have been merged into one set of references. These are available at the end of Section A. Hyperlinks to the references are available throughout the document. Guidance published prior to the change of name to CoSRH (August 2025) is referenced with FSRH as the author but these guidelines remain current and valid.

Table 3: Summary of changes from UKMEC 2016

SUMMARY OF CHANGES FROM UKMEC 2016

Conditions for which there has been a change to the MEC category, a change in how the condition is classified or an update to the clarification or evidence are shown below.

Conditions that do not appear below remain unchanged.

Cu-IUD = Copper-bearing intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS AND REPRODUCTIVE HISTORY						
Postpartum						
a) 0 to <3 weeks						
(i) With other risk factors for VTE	See below	1	3	1	4	
(ii) Without other risk factors		1	2	1	3	
b) 3 to <6 weeks						
(i) With other risk factors for VTE	See below	1	3	1	3	
(ii) Without other risk factors		1	1	1	2	
c) ≥6 weeks						
Smoking	UKMEC does not include use of e-cigarettes as there is insufficient evidence to establish associated risks. However, given the unknown long term cardiovascular risks with e-cigarettes alternatives to CHC should be prioritised.					
a) Age <35 years	1	1	1	1	1	2
b) Age ≥35 years						
(i) <15 cigarettes/day	1	1	1	1	1	3
(ii) ≥15 cigarettes/day	1	1	1	1	1	4
(iii) Stopped smoking <1 year	1	1	1	1	1	3
(iv) Stopped smoking ≥1 year	1	1	1	1	1	2
Obesity						
a) BMI ≥30–34.9 kg/m ²	1	1	1	1	1	2
b) BMI ≥35 kg/m ²	1	1	1	2	1	3
History of bariatric surgery						
a) With BMI <30 kg/m ²	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) With BMI ≥30–34.9 kg/m ²	1	1	1	1	1	2
c) With BMI ≥35 kg/m ²	1	1	1	2	1	3

SUMMARY OF CHANGES FROM UKMEC 2016

Conditions for which there has been a change to the MEC category, a change in how the condition is classified or an update to the clarification or evidence are shown below.
Conditions that do not appear below remain unchanged.

Cu-IUD = Copper-bearing intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE (CVD)						
Multiple risk factors for CVD (e.g., smoking, diabetes, hypertension, obesity, dyslipidemias).	1	2	2	3	2	3
Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied						
Hypertension						
a) Controlled hypertension	1	1	1	2	1	3
b) Consistently elevated blood pressure (BP) levels (properly taken measurements)						
(i) Stage 1 hypertension <u>Clinic</u> Systolic 140 – 159 and/or Diastolic 90 – 99 <u>Home</u> Systolic 135 – 149 and/or Diastolic 85 - 94	1	1	1	2	1	3
(ii) Stage 2 or 3 hypertension <u>Clinic</u> Systolic \geq 160 and/or Diastolic \geq 100 <u>Home</u> Systolic \geq 150 and/or Diastolic \geq 95	1	1	1	2	1	4
c) Vascular disease	1	2	2	3	2	4
Stroke and transient ischemic attack* (includes arterial thrombosis, venous thrombosis and intracerebral haemorrhage)	1	2	I 2	C 3	3	I 2 C 3
Venous thromboembolism (VTE)						
History of VTE or current VTE (on anticoagulants)	1	2	2	3	2	4
Risk factors for VTE						
a) Family history of VTE (first degree relative)	1	1	1	2	1	3

SUMMARY OF CHANGES FROM UKMEC 2016

Conditions for which there has been a change to the MEC category, a change in how the condition is classified or an update to the clarification or evidence are shown below.

Conditions that do not appear below remain unchanged.

Cu-IUD = Copper-bearing intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC	
	I = Initiation, C = Continuation						
b) Major surgery	1	1	2	I 3	C 2	2	4
c) Immobility (e.g. wheelchair use, chronic conditions)	1	1	1	2	1	1	3
Multiple risk factors for VTE (additional examples include cancer, high BMI, thrombotic or inflammatory disorders) Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied.	1	1	1	3	1	1	4
Superficial venous thrombosis							
a) Varicose veins	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) Superficial venous thrombosis	1	1	1	2	1	1	2
Known thrombogenic mutations (e.g. factor V Leiden, prothrombin mutation, protein S, protein C and antithrombin deficiencies)	1	2	2	3	2	2	4
Multiple Sclerosis (MS)							
a) MS with prolonged immobility	1	1	1	2	1	1	3
b) MS without prolonged immobility	1	1	1	2	1	1	1
MENTAL HEALTH CONDITIONS							
Anxiety and mood disorders	There is not consistent evidence that hormonal contraceptives (HCs) worsen or improve anxiety or mood (affective) disorders in those with pre-existing conditions. When starting hormonal contraception, clinicians should provide individualised counselling and advise patients to monitor their mood, seeking follow-up with their healthcare provider if they notice a deterioration. See CoSRH statement. ¹⁵						

SUMMARY OF CHANGES FROM UKMEC 2016

Conditions for which there has been a change to the MEC category, a change in how the condition is classified or an update to the clarification or evidence are shown below.
Conditions that do not appear below remain unchanged.

Cu-IUD = Copper-bearing intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC		
	I = Initiation, C = Continuation							
BREAST AND REPRODUCTIVE TRACT CONDITIONS								
Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) Includes individuals with high-risk human papillomavirus (HR-HPV)	1	2	1	2	1		2	
Breast conditions								
a) Undiagnosed mass/breast symptoms	1	2	2	2	2	I 3	C 2	
b) Benign breast conditions	1	1	1	1	1	1		
c) Family history of breast cancer	1	1	1	1	1	1		
d) Carriers of high-risk gene mutations associated with breast cancer (e.g. BRCA1/BRCA2)	1	2	2	2	2	3		
e) Breast cancer								
(i) Currently being treated for breast cancer	1	4	4	4	4	4		
(ii) Completed treatment for breast cancer	1	3	3	3	3	3		
Ovarian cancer (epithelial) BRCA carriers – see above	1	1	1	2	1	2		
Endometrial cancer	I 4	C 2	I 4	C 2	1	2	1	
Sexually transmitted infections (STIs)								
a) Chlamydia, gonorrhoea or mycoplasma genitalium* (current infection)	I	C	I	C				
(i) Clinical symptoms/signs of infection**	4	2	4	2	1	1	1	
(ii) No clinical symptoms/signs of infection	3	2	3	2	1	1	1	
b) Other current STIs (excluding HIV & hepatitis)	2	2	1	1	1		1	

SUMMARY OF CHANGES FROM UKMEC 2016

Conditions for which there has been a change to the MEC category, a change in how the condition is classified or an update to the clarification or evidence are shown below.

Conditions that do not appear below remain unchanged.

Cu-IUD = Copper-bearing intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
c) Current vaginitis, including trichomonas vaginalis (TV) and bacterial vaginosis (BV)	2	2	1	1	1	1
* M Gen testing is only recommended in certain circumstances, see British Association for Sexual Health and HIV (BASHH) guidelines. 16						
**Clinical symptoms and signs of infection include cervicitis, purulent discharge, lower abdominal pain, post-coital bleeding and/or systemic manifestations. PID is covered above.						
Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)						
a) High risk for HIV	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) Living with HIV						
(i) Living with HIV Clinically well, on treatment	2	2	1	1	1	1
(ii) Living with HIV Clinically unwell and not on treatment	I 3	C 2	I 3	C 2	1	1
c) Taking HIV medications (for treatment or prophylaxis)	Certain HIV drugs have the potential to affect the bioavailability of steroid hormones in hormonal contraception. Drug interactions are not presented in the UKMEC as MEC categories relate to safety of contraceptive use, not effectiveness. For current recommendations, clinicians should refer to the FSRH Clinical Effectiveness Unit (CEU) Guidance: Drug Interactions Between HIV Antiretroviral Therapy and Contraception. 17 and the University of Liverpool HIV Drug Interactions Checker. 11					
	Note: there may be specific bone mineral density considerations around coadministration of tenofovir disoproxil (TDF) when used for HIV pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) or treatment and DMPA.					
Chronic kidney disease (CKD)						
a) Current nephrotic syndrome	2	2	2	3	2*	4
b) Haemodialysis	2	2	2	3	2*	4
c) Peritoneal dialysis	2	2	2	3	2*	4
*POP: excluding drospirenone (DRSP), which should not be used in individuals with severe renal insufficiency or acute renal failure. 18 and should be used with caution in individuals at risk of hyperkalaemia. See FSRH Clinical Guideline: Progestogen-only pills. 19						

SUMMARY OF CHANGES FROM UKMEC 2016

Conditions for which there has been a change to the MEC category, a change in how the condition is classified or an update to the clarification or evidence are shown below.

Conditions that do not appear below remain unchanged.

Cu-IUD = Copper-bearing intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
GASTROINTESTINAL CONDITIONS						
Inflammatory bowel disease (including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis)	1	1	1	2	2	2
ANAEMIAS						
Sickle cell disease	2	1	1	2	1	2
Sickle cell trait	There is insufficient evidence to give MEC ratings for sickle cell trait (SCT). There is a small increase in the risk of VTE with SCT, therefore alternatives to CHC should be prioritised.					
RHEUMATIC DISEASES						
Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) No antiphospholipid antibodies	1	2	2	2	2	2
Positive antiphospholipid antibodies	1	2	2	3	2	4
DRUG INTERACTIONS						
Taking medication	Refer to CoSRH guideline Drug Interactions with Hormonal Contraception. 7 See Drug interactions with hormonal contraception in Section A: Introduction for further resources including drug interaction checkers.					

SECTION B: METHODS OF CONTRACEPTION

Intrauterine devices (IUD)

Intrauterine devices are highly effective and long-acting with a licensed duration of use of 3-10 years depending on the type. The IUD is significantly more cost effective than shorter acting methods due to very low failure rates and the requirement for very minimal action by the user apart from undergoing the initial insertion procedure.

There are two types of IUD:

- Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD)
- Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device (LNG-IUD)

It is important to note that IUDs do not protect against sexually transmitted infections (STIs) including HIV. If there is a risk of STI/HIV (including during pregnancy or postpartum), the correct and consistent use of condoms is recommended, either alone or with another contraception method. Condoms reduce the risk of STI/HIV.

FSRH guidance on IUD²⁰ is available on the CoSRH website.

Copper intrauterine device (Cu-IUD)

Cu-IUDs have copper on their central stems and may also be banded with copper sleeves on the arms. The surface area from which copper is released varies between devices. In general, banded Cu-IUDs which have the higher surface areas of copper are the most effective and long-lasting so are recommended as the first-choice copper devices.

Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device (LNG-IUD)

Several LNG-IUDs are available in three dosages of LNG. The 13.5mg LNG-IUD is licensed for 3 years, the 19.5mg LNG-IUD for 5 years and the 52mg LNG-IUD for 8 years. Although there is significantly more data for the 52mg LNG-IUD, the categories within the UKMEC can be extrapolated to all doses of LNG-IUD.

Definitions of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

Table 4: Intrauterine devices

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD) Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)			
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	
PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS AND REPRODUCTIVE HISTORY			
Pregnancy	NA	NA	<p>Clarification: Most pregnancies which occur in women using an IUD will be intrauterine, but ectopic pregnancy must be excluded.</p> <p>Women who become pregnant whilst using an IUD should be informed of the increased risks of second-trimester septic miscarriage, preterm delivery and infection if the IUD is left <i>in situ</i>. Women who are pregnant with an IUD <i>in situ</i> and wish to continue with the pregnancy should be informed that, when possible, IUD removal reduces the risk of an adverse outcome. However, removal itself carries a small risk of miscarriage. Whether or not an IUD is removed, pregnant women should be advised to seek medical care if they develop heavy bleeding, cramping pain, abnormal vaginal discharge or fever.²⁰</p>
Age			
a) Menarche to <20 years	2	2	<p>Evidence: Risks of pregnancy, infection and perforation are low among IUD users of all ages. Removals for bleeding issues do not appear to be related to age. Younger women using the IUD may have an increased risk of expulsion compared with older women.²¹⁻³¹</p>
b) ≥20 years	1	1	
Parity			
a) Nulliparous	1	1	<p>Evidence: Risks for expulsion, perforation, pregnancy and infection are low among all IUD users and differences by parity may not be clinically meaningful. Data do not suggest an increased delay in return to fertility for nulliparous IUD users.^{21,23,27-30}</p>
b) Parous	1	1	
Postpartum (in breastfeeding or non-breastfeeding women, including post-caesarean section)			
a) 0 to ≤ 48 hours	1	1	<p>Immediate insertion (0 to <48 hours): Evidence has shown that insertion within the first 48 hours after vaginal or caesarean delivery is safe.³² A systematic review of observational studies</p>
b) 48 hours to 4 weeks	3	3	
c) ≥4 weeks	1	1	

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD) Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)			
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	
			<p>reported low rates of abnormal bleeding, uterine infection and perforation following immediate insertion of IUD.³³ A recent systematic review of randomised trials found that immediate IUD insertion (within days of childbirth while in hospital) compared with delayed insertion at 4–6 weeks is associated with higher expulsion rates at 6 months postpartum.³⁴</p> <p>Interval insertion (48 hrs to < 4 weeks): Evidence for insertions between 48 hours and <4 weeks is limited and inconsistent. In a randomised trial of 404 women, insertion at 2–4 weeks versus 6–8 weeks resulted in no perforations, three pelvic infections in the early group (3/149, 2.0%) versus none in the interval group (0/145), and more malpositioned devices with earlier insertion, although numbers were small and certainty was low.³⁵ Studies using broader definitions of later postpartum insertion (e.g. 72h to <4w, 96h to <6w) reported expulsion and perforation rates of around 2%.^{36–38}</p> <p>Breastfeeding: Two interval postpartum trials provide consistent evidence that hormonal and non-hormonal IUD initiated from 6 weeks postpartum do not adversely affect breastfeeding or infant outcomes (differences in milk intake, milk composition, infant growth, breastfeeding continuation and exclusivity).^{39,40} For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 1).</p>
d) Postpartum sepsis	4	4	<p>Clarification: Immediate insertion of an IUD may substantially worsen the condition.</p>
Post-abortion			
a) First trimester	1	1	<p>Evidence: IUDs can be inserted immediately after first- or second-trimester, surgical or medical abortion.⁴¹</p>
b) Second trimester	2	2	<p>Evidence: There is no difference in the risk of complications for immediate versus delayed insertion of an IUD after abortion. Expulsion may be greater when the IUD is inserted following a second-trimester abortion versus following a first-trimester abortion.^{41–60}</p>
c) Post-abortion sepsis	4	4	<p>Clarification: Immediate insertion of an IUD may substantially worsen the condition.</p>
Past ectopic pregnancy			
History of pelvic surgery			

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD)								
Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)								
CONDITION *See additional comments at end of section	CATEGORY		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE					
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD						
Smoking				Clarification: UKMEC does not include the use of e-cigarettes as there is insufficient evidence to establish associated risks. However, given the unknown long term cardiovascular risks with e-cigarettes alternatives to combined hormonal contraception (CHC) should be prioritised.				
a) Age <35 years	1	1						
b) Age \geq 35 years								
(i) <15 cigarettes/day	1	1						
(ii) \geq 15 cigarettes/day	1	1						
(iii) Stopped smoking <1 year	1	1						
(iv) Stopped smoking \geq 1 year	1	1	<p>Evidence: Combined oral contraception (COC) users who smoke are at an increased risk of cardiovascular disease (CVD), especially myocardial infarction (MI), compared with those who do not smoke. Studies also show an increased risk of MI with an increasing number of cigarettes smoked per day.^{39-44,61-66}</p> <p>The 35 year age cut-off is identified because any excess mortality associated with smoking is only apparent from this age.⁶⁷ The mortality rate from all causes (including cancers) decreases to that of a non-smoker within 20 years of smoking cessation. The CVD risk associated with smoking decreases within 1 to 5 years of smoking cessation.⁶⁷⁻⁶⁹</p>					
Obesity								
a) BMI \geq 30–34.9 kg/m ²	1	1						
b) BMI \geq 35 kg/m ²	1	1						
History of bariatric surgery								
a) With BMI <30 kg/m ²	1	1						
b) With BMI \geq 30–34.9 kg/m ²	1	1						
c) With BMI \geq 35 kg/m ²	1	1						
Organ transplant								
a) Complicated: graft failure (acute or chronic), rejection, cardiac allograft vasculopathy	I 3	C 2	I 3	C 2				
b) Uncomplicated	2		2					
Evidence: No comparative studies have examined IUD use among transplant patients. Four case reports of transplant patients using the IUD provide inconsistent results, including beneficial effects and contraceptive failures. ⁷⁰⁻⁷³ <p>Also see 'major surgery' section.</p>								
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE (CVD)								
Multiple risk factors for CVD (such as smoking, diabetes, obesity and dyslipidaemias)	1	2	Clarification: Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied.					

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD)						
Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)						
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE			
	I = Initiation	C = Continuation	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD		
Hypertension*						
a) Controlled hypertension	1	1	<p>Good Practice Point (GPP): obtaining blood pressure measurements.⁷⁴</p> <p>If blood pressure measured in the clinic is 140/90 mmHg or higher:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Take a second measurement during the consultation. If the second measurement is substantially different from the first, take a third measurement. Record the lower of the last two measurements as the clinic blood pressure. 			
b) Consistently elevated blood pressure (BP) levels (properly taken measurements)						
(i) Stage 1 hypertension	1	1				
<u>Clinic</u> Systolic 140 – 159 and/or Diastolic 90 – 99						
<u>Home</u> Systolic 135 – 149 and/or Diastolic 85 - 94			<p>Ambulatory blood pressure monitoring (ABPM): Follow threshold for home readings.</p> <p>For all categories of hypertension, classifications assume that no other risk factor for CVD exists. When multiple risk factors do exist, the risk of CVD may increase substantially. Follow guidance for 'multiple risk factors for CVD'.</p>			
(ii) Stage 2 or 3 hypertension	1	1				
<u>Clinic</u> Systolic \geq 160 and/or Diastolic \geq 100						
<u>Home</u> Systolic \geq 150 and/or Diastolic \geq 95						
c) Vascular disease	1	2	<p>Clarification: Vascular disease includes coronary heart disease presenting with angina, peripheral vascular disease presenting with intermittent claudication, renovascular disease, hypertensive retinopathy and transient ischaemic attack (TIA).</p>			
History of high BP during pregnancy	1	1	<p>Clarification: When current BP is measurable and normal.</p>			
Current and history of ischaemic heart disease*	1	I	C	<p>Clarification: LNG-IUD may be continued if women develop ischaemic heart disease while using the method. Clinical judgement and assessment of pregnancy risk and other factors are required.</p>		
Stroke and transient ischemic attack* (includes arterial thrombosis, venous thrombosis and intracerebral haemorrhage)		2	3			
	1	2	<p>Evidence: Three observational studies found no evidence of increased risk of ischaemic stroke with LNG-IUD use⁷⁵⁻⁷⁷ with two of them suggesting a protective effect of LNG-IUD.^{75,76}</p> <p>A single observational study suggests no difference in the incidence of intracerebral haemorrhage with LNG-IUD use compared to no use of hormonal contraception (HC).⁷⁵</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 4).</p>			

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD) Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)			
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	
Known dyslipidaemias	1	2	<p>Clarification: Routine screening for these genetic mutations is not cost effective.</p> <p>Increased levels of total cholesterol, low-density lipoproteins (LDL) and triglycerides, as well as decreased levels of high-density lipoproteins (HDL), are known risk factors for CVD. Women with known, severe, genetic lipid disorders are at a much higher lifetime risk for CVD and may warrant further clinical consideration.</p>
Venous thromboembolism (VTE)*			
History of VTE or current VTE (on anticoagulants)	1	2	<p>Clarification: VTE includes deep vein thrombosis (DVT) and pulmonary embolism (PE).</p>
Risk factors for VTE			
a) Family history of VTE (first degree relative)	1	1	<p>Evidence: Very low certainty evidence suggests a lower rate 78-79 or no difference 80 in VTE recurrence with LNG-IUD compared to no HC.</p>
b) Major surgery	1	1	<p>Limited evidence indicates that insertion of the LNG-IUD does not pose major bleeding risks in women on long-term anticoagulant therapy. 81-83</p>
c) Immobility (e.g. wheelchair use, chronic conditions)	1	1	<p>Major surgery: Includes major elective surgery (>30 minutes' duration) and all surgery on the legs, or surgery which involves prolonged immobilisation of a lower limb. 84 These recommendations do not apply to minor surgery with short duration of anaesthesia (e.g. dilation and curettage (D&C) or tooth extraction).</p>
Multiple risk factors for VTE (additional examples include cancer, high BMI, thrombotic or inflammatory disorders)	1	1	<p>Clarification: Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied.</p> <p>See NICE guidance for a full list of DVT² and PE³ risk factors.</p>
Superficial venous thrombosis			
a) Varicose veins	1	1	
b) Superficial venous thrombosis	1	1	<p>Clarification: Individuals with superficial venous thrombosis are at higher risk for venous thrombosis than the general population. 85</p>
Known thrombogenic mutations (e.g. factor V Leiden, prothrombin mutation, protein S, protein C and antithrombin deficiencies)	1	2	<p>Clarification: Routine screening for these genetic mutations is not cost effective. 78-86-105</p>
Valvular and congenital heart disease			
a) Uncomplicated	1	1	

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD)				
Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)				
CONDITION *See additional comments at end of section	CATEGORY		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE	
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD		
b) Complicated (e.g. pulmonary hypertension, history of subacute bacterial endocarditis)	2	2	<p>Clarification: Uncomplicated cases can be considered where: there is (i) no requirement for cardiac medication, (ii) the woman is asymptomatic and (iii) a cardiology review is required annually or less. If in doubt, discussion with a specialist cardiologist is advised.</p> <p><i>Valvular heart disease:</i> Occurs when any of the heart valves are stenotic and/or incompetent (e.g. aortic stenosis, mitral regurgitation, tricuspid valve abnormalities, pulmonary stenosis).106</p> <p><i>Congenital heart disease:</i> Aortic stenosis, atrial septal defects, atrioventricular septal defect, cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic or dilated), coarctation of the aorta, complex transposition of the great arteries, Ebstein's anomaly, Eisenmenger syndrome, patent ductus arteriosus, pulmonary atresia, pulmonary stenosis, tetralogy of Fallot, total anomalous pulmonary venous connection, tricuspid atresia, truncus arteriosus, ventricular septal defect.106</p> <p>Prophylaxis against bacterial endocarditis is no longer indicated for women with artificial heart valves or previous endocarditis when inserting or removing the IUD.84,107</p> <p>However, this does not necessarily mean that there is no risk.20</p>	
Cardiomyopathy				
a) Normal cardiac function	1	1	<p>Clarification: A woman who is not on cardiac medication can be considered as having normal cardiac function.</p>	
b) Impaired cardiac function	2	2	<p>Evidence: No direct evidence exists on the safety of the IUD among women with cardiomyopathy. Limited indirect evidence from non-comparative studies does not demonstrate any cases of arrhythmia or infective endocarditis in women with cardiac disease who used the IUD.108,109</p> <p>Clarification: IUD insertion may induce cardiac arrhythmias in women with cardiomyopathy. The IUD should be fitted in a hospital setting as a vasovagal reaction presents a particularly high risk of cardiac events.107</p>	
Cardiac arrhythmias				
a) Atrial fibrillation	1	2		

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD)												
Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)												
CONDITION *See additional comments at end of section	CATEGORY				CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE							
	Cu-IUD		LNG-IUD									
	I	C	I	C	Clarification: Cervical stimulation during the insertion of intrauterine methods can cause a vasovagal reaction including bradycardia, which increases the risk of a cardiac event in women with long QT syndrome. The IUD should be fitted in a hospital setting if vasovagal reaction presents a particularly high risk of cardiac events. 107							
b) Known long QT syndrome	3	1	3	1	Clarification: Headache is a common condition affecting women of reproductive age. There is no identified evidence which specifically considers migraine in women using an LNG-IUD.							
					Classification depends on making an accurate diagnosis of migraines and, in addition, those complicated by aura. 110-112							
NEUROLOGICAL CONDITIONS												
Headaches												
a) Non-migrainous (mild or severe)	1	1	Clarification: Useful resources for making a migraine diagnosis include the Mayo clinic video (Migraine aura - Mayo Clinic) ¹¹³ and the international classification of headache disorders 3 rd edition (ICHD-3) (1. Migraine - ICHD-3). ¹¹⁴									
b) Migraine without aura, at any age	1	2										
c) Migraine with aura, at any age	1	2										
d) History (≥5 years ago) of migraine with aura, any age	1	2										
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension (IIH)	1	1										
Epilepsy	1	1										
Taking anti-epileptic drugs	Certain anti-epileptic drugs have the potential to affect the bioavailability of steroid hormones in hormonal contraception. Additionally, hormonal contraception may affect the levels of certain anti-epileptic drugs with potential adverse effects. For up-to-date information on the potential drug interactions between hormonal contraception and anti-epileptic drugs, please refer to the online drug interaction checker available on Stockley's Interaction Checker website. 10											
Multiple sclerosis (MS)												
a) MS with prolonged immobility	1	1	Clarification: The main safety concerns for hormonal contraception in individuals with MS relate to bone health and VTE risk.									
b) MS without prolonged immobility	1	1	Some evidence exists that individuals with MS are at higher risk of VTE than those without MS. 115 This is likely due mostly to immobility. There is therefore the need to differentiate individuals with MS with prolonged immobility from those without.									

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD) Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)								
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY I = Initiation C = Continuation		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE					
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD						
MENTAL HEALTH CONDITIONS								
Anxiety and mood disorders	There is not consistent evidence that hormonal contraceptives (HCs) worsen or improve anxiety or mood (affective) disorders in those with pre-existing conditions. When starting hormonal contraception, clinicians should provide individualised counselling and advise patients to monitor their mood, seeking follow-up with their healthcare provider if they notice a deterioration. See CoSRH statement. 15							
BREAST AND REPRODUCTIVE TRACT CONDITIONS								
Vaginal bleeding patterns*								
a) Irregular pattern without heavy bleeding	1	1						
b) Heavy or prolonged bleeding (includes regular and irregular patterns)	2	I 1	C 2	Clarification: Abnormal menstrual bleeding should raise suspicion of a serious underlying condition and be investigated appropriately. 116–119 Evidence: Evidence from studies examining the treatment effects of the 52 mg LNG-IUD among women with heavy or prolonged bleeding report no increase in adverse effects and finds the 52 mg LNG-IUD beneficial in treating heavy menstrual bleeding (HMB). 120–127				
Unexplained vaginal bleeding (suspicious for serious condition) before evaluation	I 4	C 2	I 4	C 2	Clarification: If pregnancy or an underlying pathological condition (such as pelvic malignancy) is suspected, it must be evaluated and the category adjusted accordingly. The IUD does not need to be removed before evaluation.			
Endometriosis*	2	1	Evidence: 52 mg LNG-IUD use among women with endometriosis decreases dysmenorrhoea, pelvic pain and dyspareunia. 128–132					
Benign ovarian tumours (including cysts)	1	1						
Severe dysmenorrhoea*	2	1						
Gestational trophoblastic disease (GTD)*								
a) Undetectable human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) levels	1	1	Clarification: Includes hydatidiform mole (complete and partial) and gestational trophoblastic neoplasia.					
b) Decreasing hCG levels	3	3	Evidence: Limited evidence suggests that women using an IUD after uterine evacuation for a molar pregnancy are at no greater risk for gestational trophoblastic neoplasia than are women using other methods of contraception. 133–136					
c) Persistently elevated hCG levels or malignant disease	4	4						

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD)					
Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)					
CONDITION *See additional comments at end of section	CATEGORY		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE		
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD			
Cervical ectropion	1	1			
Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN)*	1	2	<p>Clarification: Includes individuals with high-risk human papillomavirus (HPV).</p> <p>Evidence: A single observational study found no difference in the risk of being HPV positive between individuals with Cu-IUD and those with no use of contraception.¹³⁷ Another observational study found an increased chance of HPV detection but no evidence of HPV persistence among individuals using LNG-IUD.¹³⁸ An observational study found evidence of greater HPV persistence among LNG-IUD users compared to Cu-IUD users, and greater HPV clearance with Cu-IUD use compared to LNG-IUD.¹³⁹ None of the studies reported on progression to CIN or cervical cancer. For further details please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 6).</p>		
Cervical cancer*					
a) Awaiting treatment	I 4	C 2	I 4	C 2	<p>Clarification: Concern exists about the increased risk of infection and bleeding at insertion. The IUD will normally be removed at the time of surgery, but until then the woman is at risk of pregnancy.</p>
b) Radical trachelectomy	3		3		<p>Clarification: Insertion of IUD should be conducted with extreme caution and only in a specialist setting due to abnormal anatomy. Other methods should be strongly considered.</p>
Breast conditions					
a) Undiagnosed mass/breast symptoms	1		2		<p>Clarification: Breast awareness and reporting changes early should be encouraged.</p>
b) Benign breast conditions	1		1		<p>In those with high-risk benign change i.e. atypical hyperplasia and lobular carcinoma in situ (LCIS), hormonal contraception should be used with caution.</p>
c) Family history of breast cancer	1		1		
d) Carriers of high-risk gene mutations associated with breast cancer (e.g. BRCA1/BRCA2)	1		2		<p>If a breast cancer is diagnosed, hormonal contraception should be discontinued and non-hormonal contraception discussed. Breast malignancy can be hormone sensitive (ER+ve) or hormone insensitive (ER-ve). However, hormonal contraception should generally be</p>
e) Breast cancer					
(i) Currently being treated for breast cancer	1		4		

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD) Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)				
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY I = Initiation C = Continuation		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE	
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD		
(ii) Completed treatment for breast cancer	1	3	<p>avoided after any breast cancer regardless of hormone receptor status.</p> <p>Currently being treated for breast cancer includes patients receiving any current systemic treatment for breast cancer including tamoxifen and aromatase inhibitors.</p> <p>For further information, please see the FSRH Clinical Guideline: Contraceptive choices for individuals who have or have had breast cancer.140</p> <p>Evidence: Evidence suggests that CHC and progestogen-only contraception (POC), including LNG-IUD, could have a similar effect on breast cancer risk in the general population.141</p>	
Ovarian cancer (epithelial)*	1	1	<p>Clarification: Ovarian cancer refers to epithelial ovarian cancer. Other types of ovarian cancer should be discussed with a specialist.</p> <p>For BRCA carriers, see BRCA section above. The presence of ovarian cancer is associated with an increased risk of VTE.142,143 For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 5.3).</p>	
Endometrial cancer*	I	C	I	C
	4	2	4	2
Uterine fibroids				
a) Without distortion of the uterine cavity	1	1	<p>Evidence: Among women with uterine fibroids, evidence shows no adverse health events with 52 mg LNG-IUD use and a decrease in symptoms and size of fibroid. Most women experience improvements in serum levels of haemoglobin, haematocrit, ferritin and menstrual blood loss.144-155</p>	
b) With distortion of the uterine cavity	3	3	<p>Clarification: In women with a distorted uterine cavity, it may be appropriate to attempt insertion of the IUD after discussion.</p> <p>Evidence: Available studies show that rates of 52 mg LNG-IUD expulsion are higher in women with uterine fibroids than in women without fibroids; however, these findings are either not statistically significant, or significance testing was not conducted.153,156 Rates of expulsion</p>	

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD)						
Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)						
CONDITION *See additional comments at end of section	CATEGORY		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE			
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD				
			from non-comparative studies ranged from 0% to 20%. 150-155			
Anatomical abnormalities						
a) Distorted uterine cavity	3	3	<p>Clarification: Includes any congenital or acquired uterine abnormality distorting the uterine cavity in a manner that is incompatible with IUD insertion.</p> <p>In some women with a distorted uterine cavity, it may be appropriate to attempt insertion of the IUD after discussion.</p>			
b) Other abnormalities	2	2	<p>Clarification: Includes cervical stenosis or cervical lacerations not distorting the uterine cavity or interfering with IUD insertion.</p>			
Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID)						
a) Past PID (assuming no current risk factors for STIs)	1	1	<p>Clarification:</p> <p>Initiation: Individuals with symptomatic pelvic infection should be tested and treated and the insertion of an IUD should be delayed until symptoms have resolved. Alternative contraception should be provided until the IUD can be inserted.20</p>			
b) Current PID	I 4	C 2	I 4	C 2	<p>Continuation: For women with symptomatic pelvic infection, treat using appropriate antibiotics and perform testing for STIs.</p> <p>Consider removing the IUD if clinical condition does not improve 48-72 hours after initiation of treatment as per FSRH and BASHH guidance.16,20</p>	
Sexually transmitted infections (STIs)						
a) Chlamydia, gonorrhoea or mycoplasma genitalium* (current infection)	I 4	C 2	I 4	C 2	<p>Clarification:</p> <p>*M Gen testing is only recommended in certain circumstances, see BASHH guidelines.16</p> <p>**Clinical symptoms and signs of infection include cervicitis, purulent discharge, lower abdominal pain, post-coital bleeding and/or systemic manifestations. PID is covered above.</p>	
(i) Clinical symptoms/signs of infection**	4	2	4	2		
(ii) No clinical symptoms/signs of infection	3	2	3	2		
b) Other current STIs (excluding HIV and hepatitis)	2		2		<p>Clarification for continuation: The IUD does not usually need to be removed if the individual wishes to continue using it. Continued use depends on informed choice and current risk factors for STIs and PID.20</p>	
c) Current vaginitis, including trichomonas vaginalis (TV) and bacterial vaginosis (BV)	2		2		<p>For use of emergency IUD, see 'emergency contraception' section.</p>	

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD) Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)				
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY I = Initiation C = Continuation		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE	
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD		
			<p>Evidence: Earlier data 157,158 reports higher PID rates in IUD users with untreated chlamydia or gonorrhoea. The absolute risk remained low and no studies assessed same day versus delayed insertion. 158</p> <p>In contrast, more recent high-quality evidence from a systematic review found no increased PID risk with IUD use among women with asymptomatic, undiagnosed STIs, with incidence comparable to non-IUD contraceptive users. 159 Prospective trial data from a large multicentre US LNG-IUD study reported very low pelvic infection rates (0.5% over 2 years), and no PID among women with a positive baseline STI who were treated. 160 Two additional studies reported no PID cases at 30 days and 12 months following IUD insertion in women with STIs at baseline. 161,162</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 9).</p>	
Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)				
a) High risk for HIV	1	1	<p>Evidence: A single randomised controlled trial found no differences in HIV acquisition between injectable depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA), Cu-IUD and levonorgestrel implant. 163 The observational and randomised evidence for Cu-IUD is consistent and indicates no increased risk of HIV acquisition with use of Cu-IUD. 164</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 10).</p>	
b) Living with HIV			<p>Clarification: The initiation of an IUD method may be appropriate in women with low CD4 counts who have an undetectable viral load.</p>	
(i) Living with HIV Clinically well, on treatment	2		<p>Evidence: Among IUD users, limited evidence shows no increased risk of infection or overall complications when comparing people living with HIV and people without HIV. IUD use is not found to adversely affect progression of HIV when compared to hormonal contraception use in people living with HIV. IUD use among people living with HIV is not associated with increased risk of transmission to sexual partners. 165-173</p> <p>No difference is found in antiretroviral therapy initiation or CD4 count between users and non-users of the LNG- IUD. 174</p>	
	I	C	I	C
(ii) Living with HIV Clinically unwell and not on treatment	3	2	3	2
	Certain HIV drugs have the potential to affect the bioavailability of steroid hormones in hormonal contraception. Drug interactions are not presented in the UKMEC as MEC categories relate to safety of contraceptive use,			
c) Taking HIV medications (for treatment or prophylaxis)				

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD)

Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)

CONDITION *See additional comments at end of section	CATEGORY		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE	
	I = Initiation	C = Continuation		
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD		
			not effectiveness. For up-to-date recommendations and information, see FSRH CEU Guidance on drug interactions between HIV antiretroviral therapy and contraception ¹⁷ and the University of Liverpool HIV drug interactions checker. ¹¹	
OTHER INFECTIONS				
Tuberculosis*				
a) Non-pelvic	1	1	Evidence: Limited evidence on the use of the LNG-IUD among women with insulin-dependent or non-insulin-dependent diabetes suggests that these methods have little effect on short- or long-term diabetes control (e.g. glycosylated haemoglobin levels), haemostatic markers or lipid profile. ^{175,176}	
b) Pelvic	I	C		
	4	3		
ENDOCRINE CONDITIONS				
Diabetes				
a) History of gestational disease	1	1	Evidence: Limited evidence on the use of the LNG-IUD among women with insulin-dependent or non-insulin-dependent diabetes suggests that these methods have little effect on short- or long-term diabetes control (e.g. glycosylated haemoglobin levels), haemostatic markers or lipid profile. ^{175,176}	
b) Non-vascular disease				
(i) Non-insulin dependent	1	2		
(ii) Insulin-dependent	1	2		
c) Nephropathy/retinopathy/ neuropathy	1	2		
d) Other vascular disease	1	2		
Thyroid disorders				
a) Simple goitre	1	1		
b) Hyperthyroid	1	1		
c) Hypothyroid	1	1		
Chronic kidney disease (CKD)				
a) Current nephrotic syndrome	2	2	Clarification: In individuals with CKD there is a theoretically increased risk of bleeding and infection (in those who are immunosuppressed).	
b) Haemodialysis	2	2		
c) Peritoneal dialysis	2	2		
			Evidence: Three observational studies found no increased rate of infections, expulsions or discontinuation due to infection among LNG-IUD users following kidney transplant. ¹⁷⁷⁻¹⁷⁹ For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 12.1).	
GASTROINTESTINAL CONDITIONS				
Gallbladder disease				
a) Symptomatic				
(i) Treated by cholecystectomy	1	2		
(ii) Medically treated	1	2		

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD)			
Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)			
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	I = Initiation C = Continuation	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD
(iii) Current	1	2	
b) Asymptomatic	1	2	
History of cholestasis			
a) Pregnancy related	1	1	
b) Past combined oral contraception (COC) related	1	2	
Viral hepatitis*			
a) Acute or flare	1	1	
b) Carrier	1	1	
c) Chronic	1	1	
Cirrhosis*			
a) Mild (compensated without complications)	1	1	Clarification: Severe (decompensated) cirrhosis: development of major complications (ascites, jaundice, encephalopathy or gastrointestinal haemorrhage). 180
b) Severe (decompensated)	1	3	
Liver tumours*			
a) Benign			
(i) Focal nodular hyperplasia	1	2	
(ii) Hepatocellular adenoma	1	3	
b) Malignant (hepatocellular carcinoma)	1	3	
Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD)* (including Crohn's Disease and ulcerative colitis)	1	1	Evidence: Women with IBD are at higher risk than unaffected women for VTE. 181
ANAEMIAS			
Thalassaemia*	2	1	
Sickle cell disease*	2	1	Evidence: A single observational study found no difference in VTE risk between the users of implants and LNG-IUD. 182 For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 12.1).
Sickle cell trait (SCT)	There is insufficient evidence to give MEC ratings for SCT. There is a small increase in the risk of VTE with SCT 183 , therefore alternatives to CHC should be prioritised. For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 12.2).		
Iron deficiency anaemia*	2	1	

INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUD) Copper-bearing intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Levonorgestrel-releasing IUD (LNG-IUD)			
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>		CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	
RHEUMATIC DISEASES			
Rheumatoid arthritis	1	2	
Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) No antiphospholipid antibodies	1	2	<p>Clarification: People with SLE are at increased risk of ischaemic heart disease, stroke and VTE and this is reflected in the categories given.</p> <p>Available evidence indicates that many women with SLE, particularly those with low disease activity and lacking positive antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL), can be considered good candidates for most methods of contraception, including hormonal contraception. 83, 184–202</p>
Positive antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL)	1	2	<p>Clarification: Positive antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL) is not a disease state and in the absence of manifestations of the antiphospholipid syndrome a stratification of risk with specialist advice if necessary is recommended. Persistence of aPL positivity, high titre of aPL, lupus anticoagulant (LA) positivity, triple positivity for anticardiolipin antibodies (aCL), anti-β2-glycoprotein I (β2gPI) and LA and moderate/high titre immunoglobulin G (IgG) aPL have greater risk for future events. 203–206</p>
DRUG INTERACTIONS			
Taking medication	Refer to FSRH guideline Drug Interactions with Hormonal Contraception. 7 See Drug interactions with hormonal contraception in Section A: Introduction for further resources including drug interaction checkers.		

Definition of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

Additional comments

HYPERTENSION, CURRENT AND HISTORY OF ISCHAEMIC HEART DISEASE, STROKE

There is a theoretical concern about the effect of LNG on lipids. There is no restriction for Cu-IUD.

VENOUS THROMBOEMBOLISM (VTE)

The LNG-IUD may be a useful treatment for HMB in women on long-term anticoagulation therapy.

VAGINAL BLEEDING PATTERNS

LNG-IUD use frequently causes changes in menstrual bleeding patterns. Over time, LNG-IUD users are more likely than non-users to become amenorrhoeic particularly if they have a 52 mg LNG-IUD fitted. 52mg LNG-IUDs are used as a treatment for HMB.

ENDOMETRIOSIS

Cu-IUD use may worsen dysmenorrhoea associated with the condition.

SEVERE DYSMENORRHOEA

Dysmenorrhoea may intensify with Cu-IUD use. LNG-IUD use has been associated with reduction of dysmenorrhoea.

GESTATIONAL TROPHOBlastic DISEASE (GTD)

There is theoretical concern about increased risk of perforation in the presence of persistent molar tissue.

CERVICAL INTRAEPITHELIAL NEOPLASIA (CIN)

There is some theoretical concern that progestogens may enhance the progression of CIN.

CERVICAL CANCER

Awaiting treatment: There is concern about the increased risk of infection and bleeding at insertion. The IUD may need to be removed at the time of treatment but, until then, the woman is at risk of pregnancy.

OVARIAN CANCER

The IUD may need to be removed at the time of treatment but, until then, the woman is at risk of pregnancy.

ENDOMETRIAL CANCER

There is concern about the increased risk of infection, perforation and bleeding at insertion. The IUD may need to be removed at the time of treatment but, until then, the woman is at risk of pregnancy.

TUBERCULOSIS

Pelvic: Insertion of an IUD may substantially worsen the condition.

VIRAL HEPATITIS AND CIRRHOsis

POC are metabolised by the liver and their use may adversely affect women whose liver function is compromised.

LIVER TUMOURS

POC are metabolised by the liver and their use may adversely affect women whose liver function is compromised. COC use is associated with growth of hepatocellular adenoma, but it is still unknown whether other hormonal contraceptives have similar effects.

INFLAMMATORY BOWEL DISEASE

Risk of VTE may increase in women who are unwell, bed-bound, undergoing major surgery or experiencing prolonged immobilisation. Under these circumstances the use of the Cu-IUD or LNG-IUD is safe.

THALASSAEMIA, SICKLE CELL DISEASE, IRON-DEFICIENCY ANAEMIA

There is concern about an increased risk of blood loss with Cu-IUD. However, LNG-IUD is generally associated with reduced blood loss.

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

The section on progestogen-only contraception (POC) includes the following methods:

- Progestogen-only implant (IMP)
- Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA)
- Progestogen-only pill (POP)

CoSRH guidance on the IMP,²⁰⁷ progestogen-only injectable²⁰⁸ and POP²⁰⁹ is available on the CoSRH website.

POC does not protect against sexually transmitted infections (STIs) including HIV. If there is a risk of STI/HIV (including during pregnancy or postpartum), the correct and consistent use of condoms is recommended, either alone or with another contraception method. Condoms reduce the risk of STI/HIV.

Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

The recommendations in the UKMEC refer to the single-rod implant containing 68 mg etonogestrel licensed for 3 years of use in the UK. For women using LNG implants the UKMEC categories are considered the same as for etonogestrel implants.

Progestogen-only injectables: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA)

The recommendations in the UKMEC refer to DMPA given intramuscularly (IM) or subcutaneously (SC) at 13-weekly intervals.²⁰⁸

The available evidence reviewed by the UKMEC Guideline Development Group (GDG) suggests that DMPA-SC and DMPA-IM appear to be therapeutically equivalent with similar safety profiles when used by healthy women. The GDG considers the evidence available for DMPA-IM to be applicable to DMPA-SC and, therefore, DMPA-SC should have the same categories as DMPA-IM. This is presented in the UKMEC tables as the method 'DMPA'. For women using intramuscular norethisterone enantate (NET-EN), which is not licensed in the UK for long-term contraception, the UKMEC categories are considered the same as for DMPA.

There are theoretical concerns that higher doses of progestogen in injectables may be associated with increased risk compared to IMP and POP in some conditions. The higher UKMEC classifications reflect this.

Progestogen-only pill (POP)

The recommendations in the UKMEC refer to the POP currently available in the UK which contain either norethisterone (NET) 350 µg, LNG 30 µg, desogestrel (DSG) 75 µg or drospirenone (DRSP) 4 mg. Additional considerations are given for drospirenone in the chronic kidney disease section.

Theoretically, the DSG pill may be expected to be more effective than traditional POP, especially with typical use, because ovulation is suppressed more consistently and it has a longer missed pill window.²¹⁰

Definition of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

Table 5: Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only contraception (POC) Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)				
	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			
CONDITION	IMP	DMPA	POP	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
*See additional comments at end of section				
PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS AND REPRODUCTIVE HISTORY				
Pregnancy	NA	NA	NA	Clarification: There is no known harm to the woman, the course of pregnancy or the foetus if POC is accidentally used during pregnancy.
Age				
a) Menarche to <18 years	1	2	1	Clarification: The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) recommends that women should be informed that use of DMPA is associated with a small reduction in bone mineral density (BMD), but this usually recovers after discontinuation.
b) 18–45 years	1	1	1	
c) >45 years	1	2	1	
				<p>DMPA should be reviewed every 2 years to assess individual situations and to discuss the risks and benefits.</p> <p>In women aged <18 years, DMPA can be used as a first-line option after consideration of other methods.²¹¹</p> <p>Evidence: Evidence for any long- term effects of DMPA on BMD in women under 18-years-old is lacking.²¹² A case control study with first-time fractures (vertebral and non-vertebral) found that DMPA use was associated with increased fracture risk, in those who had more than three prescriptions, when compared to non-users.²¹³</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 14).</p>
Parity				
a) Nulliparous	1	1	1	
b) Parous	1	1	1	
Postpartum				
a) 0 to <3 weeks				Clarification: This includes any births, including stillbirths from 24 weeks' gestation.
(i) With other risk factors for venous thromboembolism (VTE)	1	3	1	

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE	
	IMP	DMPA	POP		
*See additional comments at end of section					
(ii) Without other risk factors	1	2	1	Five observational studies found evidence of an increased risk of VTE with DMPA use compared to no hormonal contraception (HC) 80,214-217 . Where more than one risk factor for VTE is present, clinical judgement must be applied. Implant and POP may be safely used by non-breastfeeding women immediately postpartum. Contraception is not required until day 21 postpartum. 218 Evidence: Low certainty evidence from one observational study suggests a higher incidence rate of VTE with DMPA use in the postpartum period compared to no HC. 219 For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 5).	
b) 3 to <6 weeks					
(i) With other risk factors for VTE	1	3	1		
(i) Without other risk factors	1	1	1		
c) ≥6 weeks	1	1	1		
Breastfeeding					
a) 0 to <6 weeks	1	2	1	Evidence: Direct evidence demonstrates no harmful effect of POC on breastfeeding performance 39,40,62-65,218,220-260 and generally demonstrates no harmful effects on infant growth, health or development. 223,237,246,252	
b) ≥6 weeks to <6 months (primarily breastfeeding)	1	1	1		
c) ≥6 months	1	1	1		
Post-abortion					
a) First trimester	1	1	1	Clarification: Includes induced abortions and spontaneous miscarriages <24 weeks' gestation. POC can be started immediately following surgical abortion or medical abortion. 261	
b) Second trimester	1	1	1		
c) Post-abortion sepsis	1	1	1		
Past ectopic pregnancy	1	1	1	Clarification: POC reduces the risk of pregnancy (intrauterine and extrauterine).	
History of pelvic surgery	1	1	1		

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				
Smoking				<p>Clarification: UKMEC does not include the use of e-cigarettes as there is insufficient evidence to establish associated risks. However, given the unknown long term cardiovascular risks with e-cigarettes alternatives to combined hormonal contraception (CHC) should be prioritised.</p> <p>POC do not appear to increase the risk of cardiovascular disease (CVD) even in smokers. 68,217,262,263</p>
a) Age <35 years	1	1	1	
b) Age \geq 35 years				
(i) <15 cigarettes/day	1	1	1	
(ii) \geq 15 cigarettes/day	1	1	1	
(iii) Stopped smoking <1 year	1	1	1	
(iv) Stopped smoking \geq 1 year	1	1	1	<p>The mortality rate from all causes (including cancers) decreases to that of a non-smoker within 20 years of smoking cessation. The CVD risk associated with smoking decreases within 1 to 5 years of smoking cessation. 67-69,264 The 35-year age cut-off is identified because any excess mortality associated with smoking is only apparent from this age. 69</p>
Obesity				
a) BMI \geq 30–34.9 kg/m ²	1	1	1	<p>Evidence: The risk of VTE rises as BMI increases over 30 and rises further with BMI over 35. 265</p>
b) BMI \geq 35 kg/m ²	1	2	1	<p>Five observational studies found evidence of an increased risk of VTE with DMPA use compared to no HC, 80,214-217 if other risk factors for VTE exist, follow guidance for 'multiple risk factors for VTE'.</p>
History of bariatric surgery				
a) With BMI <30 kg/m ²	1	1	1	<p>Clarification: Bariatric surgical procedures involving a malabsorptive component have the potential to decrease oral contraception effectiveness, perhaps further decreased by postoperative complications such as long-term diarrhoea and/or vomiting.</p>
b) With BMI \geq 30–34.9 kg/m ²	1	1	1	
c) With BMI \geq 35 kg/m ²	1	2	1	<p>Evidence: Limited evidence demonstrates no substantial decrease in effectiveness of oral contraception among women who underwent laparoscopic placement of an adjustable gastric band. 266</p>

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				Limited evidence demonstrates no substantial decrease in effectiveness of oral contraception among women who undergo a biliopancreatic diversion; 267 however, evidence from pharmacokinetic studies suggests conflicting results of oral contraception effectiveness among women who undergo a jejunoo-ileal bypass. 268,269
Organ transplant				
a) Complicated: graft failure (acute or chronic), rejection, cardiac allograft vasculopathy	2	2	2	Clarification: Graft thrombosis is a well-recognised complication of solid organ transplantation; the risk is variable and depends on the organ type. 270
b) Uncomplicated	2	2	2	Also see 'major surgery' section.
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE (CVD)				
Multiple risk factors for CVD (such as smoking, diabetes, hypertension, obesity and dyslipidaemias)	2	3	2	Clarification: When multiple major risk factors exist, the risk of CVD may increase substantially. Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied.
Hypertension*				
a) Controlled hypertension	1	2	1	Good Practice Point (GPP): obtaining blood pressure measurements 74 If blood pressure measured in the clinic is 140/90 mmHg or higher <ul style="list-style-type: none">Take a second measurement during the consultation.If the second measurement is substantially different from the first, take a third measurement.Record the lower of the last two measurements as the clinic blood pressure.
b) Consistently elevated blood pressure (BP) levels (properly taken measurements)				
(i) Stage 1 hypertension <u>Clinic</u> Systolic 140 – 159 and/or Diastolic 90 – 99 <u>Home</u> Systolic 135 – 149 and/or Diastolic 85 - 94	1	2	1	
(ii) Stage 2 or 3 hypertension <u>Clinic</u> Systolic \geq 160 and/or Diastolic \geq 100 <u>Home</u> Systolic \geq 150 and/or Diastolic \geq 95	1	2	1	Ambulatory blood pressure monitoring (ABPM): Follow threshold for home readings. Clarification: For all categories of hypertension, classifications assume that no other risk factor for CVD exists. When multiple risk factors do exist, the risk of CVD may increase substantially. Follow guidance for 'multiple risk factors for CVD'.
c) Vascular disease	2	3	2	

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				<p>Vascular disease includes coronary heart disease presenting with angina, peripheral vascular disease presenting with intermittent claudication, hypertensive retinopathy and transient ischaemic attack (TIA).</p> <p>Evidence: Limited evidence suggests that among women with hypertension, those who used POP or DMPA have a small increased risk of cardiovascular events compared with women who do not use these methods.217</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 3).</p>
History of high BP during pregnancy	1	1	1	<p>Clarification: Where current BP is measurable and normal.</p>
Current and history of ischaemic heart disease*	I 2	C 3	I 3	<p>Clarification: The duration of use of POC in relation to the onset of disease should be carefully considered when deciding whether continuation of the method is appropriate.</p> <p>Evidence: Cohort studies do not show an increased risk of myocardial infarction (MI) and stroke in users of POC.217,271</p>
Stroke and transient ischemic attack* (includes arterial thrombosis, venous thrombosis and intracerebral haemorrhage)	I 2	C 3	I 3	<p>Evidence: Some observational studies found no evidence of association between the use of POP and risk of stroke272,273 similar for implant.76 A more recent observational study found a small increased risk of stroke in users of the implant and POP.77</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 4).</p>
Known dyslipidaemias	2	2	2	<p>Clarification: Routine screening for these genetic mutations is not cost effective.</p> <p>Increased levels of total cholesterol, low-density lipoproteins (LDL) and triglycerides, as well as decreased levels of high-density lipoproteins (HDL), are known risk factors for CVD. Women with known, severe, genetic lipid disorders are</p>

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				at much higher lifetime risk for CVD and may warrant further clinical consideration.
Venous thromboembolism (VTE)				
History of VTE or current VTE (on anticoagulants)	2	3	2	Clarification: VTE includes deep vein thrombosis (DVT) and pulmonary embolism (PE).
Risk factors for VTE				
a) Family history of VTE (first degree relative)	1	2	1	Major surgery: Includes major elective surgery (>30 minutes' duration) and all surgery on the legs, or surgery which involves prolonged immobilisation of a lower limb. ²⁷⁴ These recommendations do not apply to minor surgery with short duration of anaesthesia (e.g. dilation and curettage (D&C) or tooth extraction).
b) Major surgery	2	I 3	C 2	
c) Immobility (e.g. wheelchair use, chronic conditions)	1	2	1	When discontinuation of DMPA is not possible (e.g. after trauma or if a patient is admitted for an elective procedure and still using DMPA), thromboprophylaxis (with low molecular weight heparin and intermittent pneumatic compression) is advised.
				Evidence: Five observational studies found evidence of an increased risk of VTE with DMPA use compared to no HC. ^{80,214-217} If other risk factors for VTE exist, follow guidance for 'multiple risk factors for VTE'.
				Limited evidence indicates that use of DMPA in women on chronic anticoagulation therapy does not pose a significant risk of haematoma at the injection site or increase the risk of heavy or irregular vaginal bleeding. ^{275,276}
Multiple risk factors for VTE (additional examples include cancer, high BMI, thrombotic or inflammatory disorders)	1	3	1	Clarification: Where more than one risk factor for VTE is present, clinical judgement must be applied. See NICE guidance for a full list of DVT² and PE³ risk factors. Evidence: Five observational studies found evidence of an increased risk of VTE with DMPA use compared to no HC. ^{80,214-217} For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 5).

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation				
	CONDITION	IMP	DMPA	POP	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
*See additional comments at end of section					
Superficial venous thrombosis					
a) Varicose veins	1	1	1		
b) Superficial venous thrombosis	1	2	1	<p>Clarification: Individuals with superficial venous thrombosis are at higher risk for venous thrombosis than the general population.⁸⁵ Where multiple risk factors for VTE exist, see 'multiple risk factors for VTE'.</p> <p>Five observational studies found evidence of an increased risk of VTE with DMPA use compared to no HC.^{80,214–217}</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 5).</p>	
Known thrombogenic mutations (e.g. factor V Leiden, prothrombin mutation, protein S, protein C and antithrombin deficiencies)	2	3	2	<p>Clarification: Routine screening for these genetic mutations is not cost-effective.^{86–88}</p> <p>Evidence: Five observational studies found evidence of an increased risk of VTE with DMPA use compared to no HC.^{80,214–217}</p>	
Valvular and congenital heart disease*					
a) Uncomplicated	1	1	1		

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				
b) Complicated (e.g. pulmonary hypertension, history of subacute bacterial endocarditis)	1	1	1	<p>Clarification: Uncomplicated cases can be considered where: there is (i) no requirement for cardiac medication, (ii) the woman is asymptomatic and (iii) a cardiology review is required annually or less. If in doubt, discussion with a specialist cardiologist is advised.</p> <p>Valvular heart disease: Occurs when any of the heart valves are stenotic and/or incompetent (e.g. aortic stenosis, mitral regurgitation, tricuspid valve abnormalities, pulmonary stenosis).106</p> <p>Congenital heart disease: Aortic stenosis, atrial septal defects, atrioventricular septal defect, cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic or dilated), coarctation of the aorta, complex transposition of the great arteries, Ebstein's anomaly, Eisenmenger syndrome, patent ductus arteriosus, pulmonary atresia, pulmonary stenosis, tetralogy of Fallot, total anomalous pulmonary venous connection, tricuspid atresia, truncus arteriosus, ventricular septal defect.106</p>
Cardiomyopathy				
a) Normal cardiac function	1	1	1	<p>Clarification: A woman who is not on cardiac medication can be considered as having normal cardiac function.</p> <p>Evidence: No direct evidence exists on the safety of POC among women with cardiomyopathy. Limited indirect evidence from non-comparative studies of women with cardiac disease demonstrates few cases of hypertension, thromboembolism and heart failure in women with cardiac disease using POP and DMPA.108,277</p>
b) Impaired cardiac function	2	2	2	
Cardiac arrhythmias				
a) Atrial fibrillation	2	2	2	
b) Known long QT syndrome (LQTS)	1	2	1	<p>Evidence: Case reports suggest exacerbation of LQTS with use of DMPA as postpartum contraception.278,279</p>

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				
NEUROLOGICAL CONDITIONS				
Headaches				
a) Non-migrainous (mild or severe)	1	1	1	Clarification: Headache is a common condition affecting women of reproductive age.
b) Migraine without aura, at any age	2	2	I 1 C 2	Evidence: Few studies have specifically assessed migraine in POC users. Since there are no studies comparing active POC with placebo, the true effect of POC on migraine is not clear. However, there is no evidence that the use of progestogen-only POC is associated with an increased risk of ischaemic stroke. ¹¹⁰
c) Migraine with aura, at any age	2	2	2	Classification depends on making an accurate diagnosis of migraines and, in addition, those complicated by aura. ¹¹⁰⁻¹¹²
d) History (≥ 5 years ago) of migraine with aura, any age	2	2	2	Useful resources for making a migraine diagnosis include the Mayo clinic video (Migraine aura - Mayo Clinic) ¹¹³ and the international classification of headache disorders 3 rd edition (ICHD-3) (1. Migraine - ICHD-3) ¹¹⁴
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension (IIH)	1	1	1	
Epilepsy	1	1	1	
Taking antiepileptic drugs	<p>Certain anti-epileptic drugs have the potential to affect the bioavailability of steroid hormones in hormonal contraception. In addition, hormonal contraception may affect the levels of certain anti-epileptic drugs with potential adverse effects.</p> <p>For up-to-date information on the potential drug interactions between hormonal contraception and anti-epileptic drugs, please refer to the online drug interaction checker available on Stockley's Interaction Checker website.¹⁰⁴</p>			
Multiple sclerosis (MS)				Clarification: The main safety concerns for hormonal contraception in individuals with MS relate to bone health and VTE risk.
a) MS with prolonged immobility	1	2	1	Some evidence exists that individuals with MS are at higher risk of VTE than those without MS. ¹¹⁵ This is likely due mostly to immobility.
b) MS without prolonged immobility	1	2	1	

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				<p>There is therefore the need to differentiate individuals with MS with prolonged immobility from those without.</p> <p>Evidence: MS patients have a 1.2-fold increased risk of any fracture.115</p> <p>A systematic review of observational studies found no evidence for the theoretical concern that progestogen-only injectables may be associated with bone mineral density and fracture risk in the women with MS.115</p>
MENTAL HEALTH CONDITIONS				
Anxiety and mood disorders	<p>There is not consistent evidence that hormonal contraceptives (HCs) worsen or improve anxiety or mood (affective) disorders in those with pre-existing conditions. When starting hormonal contraception, clinicians should provide individualised counselling and advise patients to monitor their mood, seeking follow-up with their healthcare provider if they notice a deterioration. See CoSRH statement.15</p>			
BREAST AND REPRODUCTIVE TRACT CONDITIONS				
Vaginal bleeding patterns				
a) Irregular pattern without heavy bleeding	2	2	2	<p>Clarification: Abnormal menstrual bleeding should raise suspicion of a serious underlying condition and be investigated appropriately.116,117</p> <p>Bleeding patterns in women using POC are often altered particularly in the initial months of use and may not settle with time.117</p>
b) Heavy or prolonged bleeding (includes regular and irregular patterns)	2	2	2	
Unexplained vaginal bleeding* (suspicious for serious condition) before evaluation	3	3	2	<p>Clarification: If pregnancy or an underlying pathological condition (such as pelvic malignancy) is suspected, it must be evaluated and the category adjusted after evaluation.117</p>
Endometriosis	1	1	1	
Benign ovarian tumours (including cysts)	1	1	1	
Severe dysmenorrhoea	1	1	1	
Gestational trophoblastic disease (GTD)				
a) Undetectable human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) levels	1	1	1	<p>Clarification: Includes hydatidiform mole (complete and partial) and gestational trophoblastic neoplasia.</p>
b) Decreasing hCG levels	1	1	1	

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				
c) Persistently elevated hCG levels or malignant disease	1	1	1	A small study which included women using POP and DMPA concluded that current use of hormonal contraception is not associated with development of gestational trophoblastic neoplasia or delayed time to hCG remission. 280
Cervical ectropion	1	1	1	
Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN)	1	2	1	<p>Clarification: Includes individuals with high-risk human papillomavirus (HPV).</p> <p>Evidence: A prospective cohort 281 (N=1,135) found no association between DMPA use and HPV acquisition or persistence, with moderate certainty but possible residual confounding. In contrast, a smaller case-control study 282 suggested that recent DMPA use ≥ 1 year increased HPV detection, though DMPA was not associated with CIN2/3 progression and findings may reflect unmeasured confounding. Overall certainty is low to moderate, with no consistent evidence that DMPA increases HPV acquisition or progression.</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 6).</p>
Cervical cancer*				
a) Awaiting treatment	2	2	1	<p>Clarification: There is some theoretical concern that POC use could affect prognosis of the existing disease. While awaiting treatment, women may use POC.</p>
b) Radical trachelectomy	2	2	1	
Breast conditions				
a) Undiagnosed mass/breast symptoms	2	2	2	<p>Clarifications: Breast awareness and reporting changes early should be encouraged.</p> <p>In those with high-risk benign change i.e. atypical hyperplasia and lobular carcinoma in situ (LCIS), hormonal contraception should be used with caution.</p>
b) Benign breast conditions	1	1	1	
c) Family history of breast cancer	1	1	1	
d) Carriers of high-risk gene mutations associated with breast cancer (e.g. BRCA1/BRCA2)	2	2	2	

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE	
	IMP	DMPA	POP		
*See additional comments at end of section					
e) Breast cancer					
(i) Currently being treated for breast cancer	4	4	4	<p>If a breast cancer is diagnosed, hormonal contraception should be discontinued and non-hormonal contraception discussed. Breast malignancy can be hormone sensitive (ER+ve) or hormone insensitive (ER-ve). However, hormonal contraception should generally be avoided after any breast cancer regardless of hormone receptor status.</p> <p>Currently being treated for breast cancer includes patients receiving any current systemic treatment for breast cancer including tamoxifen and aromatase inhibitors.</p> <p>For further information, please see FSRH Clinical Guideline: Contraceptive choices for individuals who have or have had breast cancer.283</p> <p>Evidence: Evidence suggests that CHC and POC, including LNG-IUD, could have a similar effect on breast cancer risk in the general population.141</p> <p>BRCA mutation: Systematic reviews of observational studies284,285 found oral contraception, compared to no HC, potentially increases the risk of breast cancer in BRCA carriers.</p>	
Ovarian cancer*	1	2	1	<p>Clarification: Ovarian cancer refers to epithelial ovarian cancer. Other types of ovarian cancer should be discussed with a specialist.</p> <p>For BRCA carriers, see the BRCA section.</p> <p>Evidence: Both the use of DMPA80,214-217 and the presence of ovarian cancer142,143 were found to be associated with an increased risk of VTE. For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 5.3).</p>	

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				
Endometrial cancer*	1	2	1	Both DMPA ^{80,214-217} and presence of endometrial cancer ¹⁴³ were found to be associated with an increased risk of VTE. For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 5.3).
Uterine fibroids				
a) Without distortion of the uterine cavity	1	1	1	
b) With distortion of the uterine cavity	1	1	1	
Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID)				
a) Past PID (assuming no current risk factors for STIs)	1	1	1	
b) Current PID	1	1	1	
Sexually transmitted infections (STIs)				
a) Chlamydia, gonorrhoea or mycoplasma genitalium* (current infection)				* M Gen testing is only recommended in certain circumstances, see BASHH guidelines. ¹⁶
(i) Clinical symptoms/signs of infection**	1	1	1	
(ii) No clinical symptoms/signs of infection	1	1	1	**Clinical symptoms and signs of infection include cervicitis, purulent discharge, lower abdominal pain, post-coital bleeding and/or systemic manifestations. PID is covered above.
b) Other current STIs (excluding HIV and hepatitis)	1	1	1	
c) Current vaginitis, including trichomonas vaginalis (TV) and bacterial vaginosis (BV)	1	1	1	Evidence: There is a lack of evidence about the effect of hormonal contraception on STI prognosis. Limited evidence suggests that hormonal contraception does not increase shedding or frequency of lesions in those with herpes simplex virus (HSV) ²⁸⁶ and neither increases nor decreases the risk of TV acquisition. ^{287,288}
				For other STIs, there is either evidence of no association between DMPA use and STI acquisition or evidence that is too limited to draw any conclusions. ²⁸⁹⁻²⁹⁵ For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 9).

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				
Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)				
a) High risk for HIV	1	1	1	<p>Evidence: High-quality evidence from one large randomised controlled trial (the ECHO study) found no statistically significant differences in HIV acquisition between women using DMPA-IM, the Cu-IUD, or the implant.¹⁶³ A systematic review that included 14 observational studies and three implant studies suggested a possible increased risk of HIV infection with progestin-only injectables, although this was most likely due to residual confounding, while no increased risk was found for implant users; no studies of sufficient quality were identified for progestin-only pills.¹⁶⁴</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 10).</p>
b) Living with HIV				
(i) Living with HIV Clinically well, on treatment	1	1	1	<p>Evidence: Five studies suggest no association between use of progestogen-only injectables and progression of HIV, as measured by CD4 count <200 cells/mm³, initiation of ART or mortality.²⁹⁶⁻³⁰² One randomised trial shows an increased risk of a composite outcome of declining CD4 count or death among oral contraceptive users (COC and POP) when compared with users of Cu-IUDs but has significant confounders limiting its interpretation.^{171,302}</p> <p>Most indirect studies measuring whether various hormonal contraception methods affect plasma HIV viral load find no effect.^{165,168,174,301,303-315}</p>
(ii) Living with HIV Clinically unwell and not on treatment	1	1	1	
c) Taking HIV medications (for treatment or prophylaxis)				<p>Certain HIV drugs have the potential to affect the bioavailability of steroid hormones in hormonal contraception. Drug interactions are not presented in the UKMEC as MEC categories relate to safety of contraceptive use, not effectiveness. For up-to-date recommendations and information, see FSRH CEU Guidance on drug interactions between HIV antiretroviral therapy and contraception¹⁷ and the University of Liverpool HIV drug interactions checker.¹¹</p> <p>Note, there may be specific bone mineral density considerations around coadministration of tenofovir disoproxil (TDF) when used for HIV pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) or treatment and DMPA.</p>

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE	
	I = Initiation	C = Continuation			
*See additional comments at end of section					
OTHER INFECTIONS					
Tuberculosis					
a) Non-pelvic	1	1	1		
b) Pelvic	1	1	1		
ENDOCRINE CONDITIONS					
Diabetes*					
a) History of gestational disease	1	1	1	Evidence: POC has no adverse effects on serum lipid levels in women with a history of gestational diabetes according to two small studies. 316-317 Limited evidence is inconsistent regarding the development of non-insulin dependent diabetes among users of POC with a history of gestational diabetes. 318-322	
b) Non-vascular disease					
(i) Non-insulin dependent	2	2	2	Evidence: Among women with insulin or non-insulin dependent diabetes, limited evidence on the use of POC suggests that these methods have little effect on short-term or long-term diabetes control (e.g. HbA1c levels), haemostatic markers or lipid profile. 322-325	
(ii) Insulin-dependent	2	2	2		
c) Nephropathy/retinopathy/ neuropathy	2	2	2		
d) Other vascular disease	2	2	2		
Thyroid disorders					
a) Simple goitre	1	1	1		
b) Hyperthyroid	1	1	1		
c) Hypothyroid	1	1	1		
Chronic kidney disease (CKD)					
a) Current nephrotic syndrome	2	3	2*	Clarification: *POP: excluding drospirenone (DRSP), which should not be used in individuals with severe renal insufficiency or acute renal failure and should be used with caution in individuals at risk of hyperkalaemia. 18 See FSRH Clinical Guideline: Progestogen only pills. 19 DMPA: Use of DMPA should be carefully considered due to the negative impact on bone health in this population.	
b) Haemodialysis	2	3	2*		
c) Peritoneal dialysis	2	3	2*		

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				<p>Evidence: A single observational study on the use of DMPA in kidney transplant recipients found no evidence suggestive of impaired renal function among DMPA users. 326 A single observational study on the use of POP, specifically drospirenone, in individuals with renal impairment found no evidence suggestive of increased rate of hyperkalaemia or high serum potassium level (>5.5 mmol/L) in POP users. 327</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 10).</p>
GASTROINTESTINAL CONDITIONS				
Gallbladder disease				
a) Symptomatic				
(i) Treated by cholecystectomy	2	2	2	
(ii) Medically treated	2	2	2	
(iii) Current	2	2	2	
b) Asymptomatic	2	2	2	
History of cholestasis*				
a) Pregnancy related	1	1	1	
b) Past-COC related	2	2	2	
Viral hepatitis*				
a) Acute or flare	1	1	1	
b) Carrier	1	1	1	
c) Chronic	1	1	1	
Cirrhosis*				
a) Mild (compensated without complications)	1	1	1	<p>Clarification: Severe (decompensated) cirrhosis: development of major complications (ascites, jaundice, encephalopathy or gastrointestinal haemorrhage). 180</p>
b) Severe (decompensated)	3	3	3	
Liver tumours*				
a) Benign				<p>Evidence: There is limited direct evidence that hormonal contraception use does not influence either progression or regression of liver lesions among women</p>
(i) Focal nodular hyperplasia	2	2	2	

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)				
Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)				
CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				
(ii) Hepatocellular adenoma	3	3	3	with focal nodular hyperplasia. 328-330 A small observational study found a greater reduction in size of adenoma with POC compared to no hormonal contraception. 331
b) Malignant (hepatocellular carcinoma)	3	3	3	
Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD)* (including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis)	1	2	2	<p>Clarification: Women with IBD are at higher risk than unaffected women for VTE.181 Observational studies show a potential increased fracture risk213 and a small reduction in BMD332,333 among DMPA users in the general population. Oral methods may be less reliable if there is significant malabsorption or small bowel resection.</p> <p>Evidence: Risk for disease relapse among women with IBD using oral contraception (most studies do not specify whether it is POP or COC) does not increase significantly from that for non-users.334-338</p>
ANAEMIAS				
Thalassaemia	1	1	1	
Sickle cell disease	1	2	1	<p>Clarification: Most episodes of VTE occur during a sickle cell crisis. Limited evidence suggests that DMPA reduces the risk of sickle cell crisis. There is also evidence that suggests DMPA may increase the risk of VTE in the general population compared to no HC,80,214-217 so users of DMPA should be counselled about this risk.</p> <p>Evidence: A randomised trial found that the number of individuals with bone pain during 30-week follow-up was lower among the DMPA users compared to no HC; however, the severity of the pain did not differ substantially.339</p> <p>The observational studies found no evidence suggesting a difference in the discontinuation due to adverse events (AE) in users of DMPA compared to POP340 and no evidence of VTE risk between DMPA and LNG-IUD.182</p>

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 12.1).
Sickle cell trait (SCT)				There is insufficient evidence to give MEC ratings for SCT. There is a small increase in the risk of VTE with SCT ¹⁸³ therefore alternatives to CHC should be prioritised. For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 12.2).
Iron deficiency anaemia	1	1	1	
RHEUMATIC DISEASES				
Rheumatoid arthritis (RA)	2	2	2	<p>Clarification: Risk of CVD is increased among women with rheumatoid arthritis³⁴¹ and that is reflected in the categories given. There is no evidence that POC is associated with reduced BMD or fragility fractures in women with rheumatoid arthritis. However, observational studies show a potential increased fracture risk²¹³ and a small reduction in BMD^{332,333} among DMPA users in the general population.</p> <p>Given the increased risk of osteoporosis in people with RA, the use of DMPA should be carefully considered due to its potential negative impact on bone health in this population.</p> <p>Evidence: Limited evidence shows no consistent pattern of improvement or worsening of rheumatoid arthritis with use of oral contraception³⁴²⁻³⁴⁹ (most studies do not specify whether it is POP or COC).</p>

Progestogen-only contraception (POC)

Progestogen-only pill (POP); Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA); Progestogen-only implant (IMP)

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation, C = Continuation			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	IMP	DMPA	POP	
*See additional comments at end of section				
Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) No antiphospholipid antibodies	2	2	2	<p>Clarification: Women with SLE are at an increased risk of ischaemic heart disease, stroke and VTE and this is reflected in the categories given. 188–190, 192, 194, 200, 201</p> <p>Available evidence indicates that many women with SLE, particularly those with low disease activity and lacking positive antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL), can be considered good candidates for most methods of contraception, including hormonal contraception. 83, 184–202</p>
Positive antiphospholipid antibodies	2	3	2	<p>Clarification: Positive antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL) is not itself a disease state and in the absence of manifestations of the antiphospholipid syndrome a stratification of risk with specialist advice, if necessary, is recommended. In particular, persistence of aPL positivity, high titre of aPL, lupus anticoagulant (LA) positivity, triple positivity for anticardiolipin antibodies (aCL), anti-β2-glycoprotein I (βgPI) and LA and moderate/high titre immunoglobulin G (IgG) aPL have greater risk for future events. 203–206</p> <p>Evidence: Five observational studies found evidence of an increased risk of VTE with DMPA use compared to no HC. 80, 214–217 If an individual has additional risk factors for VTE, follow guidance for 'multiple risk factors for VTE'.</p>
DRUG INTERACTIONS*				
Taking medication	<p>Refer to FSRH guideline Drug Interactions with Hormonal Contraception.7</p> <p>See Drug interactions with hormonal contraception in Section A: Introduction for further resources including drug interaction checkers.</p>			

Definition of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

Additional comments

HYPERTENSION

If BP is increased, it should be re-assessed and monitored according to current guidelines.

CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE, ISCHAEMIC HEART DISEASE AND STROKE

There is concern regarding hypoestrogenic effects and reduced HDL levels among users of DMPA. However, there is little concern about these effects regarding POP or IMP. The effects of DMPA may persist for some time after discontinuation.

VALVULAR AND CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE, CARDIOMYOPATHY AND CARDIAC ARRHYTHMIAS

Stasis, endothelial injury and hyperviscosity (Virchow's triad) increase the risk of clot formation. Impaired cardiac function and/or dilated heart chambers or arrhythmia increase the risk of stasis. Closure of a cardiac defect within the last six months or presence of a mechanical heart valve increase the risk of thrombus formation. Cyanotic defects are associated with hyperviscosity because of erythrocytosis.

UNEXPLAINED VAGINAL BLEEDING

POC may cause irregular bleeding patterns which may mask symptoms of underlying pathology. The effects of DMPA may persist for some time after discontinuation.

CERVICAL, ENDOMETRIAL AND OVARIAN CANCER

While awaiting treatment, women with gynaecological cancers may use POC since the period of waiting is likely to be brief and pregnancy would be contraindicated.

CERVICAL CANCER

There is some theoretical concern that POC use could affect prognosis of cervical cancer.

HIV

People at high risk of HIV acquisition should be informed about and have access to HIV preventive measures, including male and female condoms.

DIABETES

There is concern regarding hypoestrogenic effects and reduced HDL levels among users of DMPA. The effects of DMPA may persist for some time after discontinuation.

HISTORY OF CHOLESTASIS

Theoretically, a history of COC-related cholestasis may predict subsequent cholestasis with POC use.

VIRAL HEPATITIS AND CIRRHOSIS

POC are metabolised by the liver and their use may adversely affect women whose liver function is compromised. The concern with POC is similar to, but less than, that with COC.

LIVER TUMOURS

Progestogens are metabolised by the liver and use may adversely affect women whose liver function is compromised.

INFLAMMATORY BOWEL DISEASE (IBD)

Risk of VTE may increase if a woman is unwell, bed-bound or undergoing acute surgery, or with major surgery and prolonged immobilisation. Under these circumstances, POC can be continued.

Oral methods may be less reliable if there is significant malabsorption or small bowel resection (particularly with Crohn's disease). Oral methods are unaffected by colectomy and ileostomy.

DRUG INTERACTIONS

Generally, the safety of using POC is unaffected. Nevertheless, use of liver enzyme inducers may reduce contraception efficacy of POP and IMP, increasing the risk of unintended pregnancy. DMPA is unaffected by liver enzyme inducing drugs and injection intervals need not be reduced. Contraception choice may depend on the likely duration of use of concurrent medications and need for additional or alternative methods.

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

The section on combined hormonal contraception (CHC) includes the following types:

- Combined oral contraception (COC)
- Combined contraception transdermal patches
- Combined contraception vaginal rings

FSRH guidance on CHC^{[350](#)} is available on the CoSRH website.

Combined oral contraception (COC)

The recommendations in the UKMEC refer to low dose combined oral contraception (COC) containing $\leq 35 \mu\text{g}$ ethinylestradiol (EE) or estetrel (E4) combined with a progestogen. Data relating to newer COCs containing estradiol and estetrel are limited. UKMEC recommendations for these preparations are as for EE-containing COC. Recommendations in the UKMEC are the same for all COC formulations, irrespective of their progestogen content.

Venous thromboembolism (VTE) is rare among women of reproductive age. All COC are associated with an increased risk for VTE compared to non-use. Studies have found differences in risk for VTE associated with COC containing different progestogens. Current evidence suggests that COC containing LNG, NET and norgestimate are associated with the lowest risk. The absolute differences, however, are very small.^{[351](#)}

CHC does not protect against sexually transmitted infections (STIs) including HIV. If there is a risk of STI/HIV (including during pregnancy or postpartum), the correct and consistent use of condoms is recommended, either alone or with another contraception method. Condoms reduce the risk of STI/HIV.

Combined contraceptive transdermal patch and vaginal rings

Limited evidence is available on the short and long-term safety of these methods among women with specific medical conditions. Most of the available studies received support from the manufacturers of these methods.

After reviewing the available limited evidence, the UKMEC Guideline Development Group (GDG) considers the evidence available for COC to be applicable to the combined contraceptive patch and ring and therefore should have the same categories as COC. This is presented in the UKMEC tables as the method 'CHC'.

Definition of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

Table 6: Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC) which includes Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring		
CONDITION *See additional comments at end of section	CATEGORY I = Initiation C = Continuation	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS AND REPRODUCTIVE HISTORY		
Pregnancy	NA	Clarification: There is no known harm to the woman, the course of pregnancy or the foetus if CHC is accidentally used during pregnancy.
Age		
a) Menarche to <40 years	1	
b) ≥40 – 50 years	2	Clarification: Guidance from the CoSRH supports use of CHC up to age 50 years if there are no medical contraindications to use. 351
Parity		
a) Nulliparous	1	
b) Parous	1	
Postpartum		Clarification: This includes any births, including stillbirths from 24 weeks gestation.
a) 0 to <3 weeks		Clarification: In the presence of other risk factors for VTE, such as immobility, transfusion at delivery, BMI ≥30 kg/m ² , postpartum haemorrhage, immediately post-caesarean delivery, pre-eclampsia or smoking, use of CHC may pose an additional increased risk for VTE.
(i) With other risk factors for VTE	4	
(ii) Without other risk factors	3	
b) 3 to <6 weeks		
(i) With other risk factors for VTE	3	
(ii) Without other risk factors	2	
c) ≥6 weeks	1	
Breastfeeding		
a) 0 to <6 weeks	4	Evidence: One systematic review reports that the impact of COC on breastfeeding duration and success is inconsistent. Results are conflicting on whether early initiation of COC affects infant outcomes but generally find no negative impact on infant outcomes with later initiation of COC. 363
b) ≥6 weeks to <6 months (primarily breastfeeding)	2	
c) ≥6 months	1	

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
Post-abortion		
a) First trimester	1	<p>Clarification: Includes induced abortions and spontaneous miscarriage <24 weeks gestation.</p> <p>Clarification: CHC may be started immediately post-abortion.</p>
b) Second trimester	1	
c) Post-abortion sepsis	1	<p>Evidence: Women who start taking COC immediately after first-trimester medical or surgical abortion do not experience more side effects, adverse vaginal bleeding outcomes or clinically significant changes in coagulation parameters compared with women who use a placebo, an intrauterine device (IUD), a non-hormonal contraception method or delayed COC initiation.362,364-370 Limited evidence on women using the contraceptive ring immediately after first-trimester medical or surgical abortion suggests no serious adverse events and no infection related to use of the contraceptive ring during three cycles of follow-up post-abortion.371</p>
Past ectopic pregnancy	1	
History of pelvic surgery	1	
Smoking		
a) Age <35 years	2	<p>Clarification: UKMEC does not include the use of e-cigarettes as there is insufficient evidence to establish associated risks. However, given the unknown long term cardiovascular risks with e-cigarettes alternatives to CHC should be prioritised.</p>
b) Age ≥ 35 years		
(i) <15 cigarettes/day	3	
(ii) ≥ 15 cigarettes/day	4	
(iii) Stopped smoking <1 year	3	
(iv) Stopped smoking ≥ 1 year	2	<p>Evidence: COC users who smoke are at an increased risk of cardiovascular disease (CVD), especially myocardial infarction (MI), compared with those who do not smoke. Studies also show an increased risk of MI with an increasing number of cigarettes smoked per day.372-383</p> <p>The 35-year age cut off is identified because any excess mortality associated with smoking becomes apparent from this age.67 The mortality rate from all causes (including cancers) decreases to that of a non-smoker within 20 years of smoking cessation. The CVD risk associated with smoking decreases within 1 to 5 years of smoking cessation.67-69</p>
Obesity		
a) BMI $\geq 30-34.9$ kg/m ²	2	

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
b) BMI $\geq 35 \text{ kg/m}^2$	3	<p>Clarification: The absolute risk of VTE in women of reproductive age is low. The relative risk of VTE increases with CHC use. Nevertheless, the absolute risk of VTE in CHC users is still low.</p> <p>The risk of VTE rises as BMI increases over 30 and rises further with BMI over 35.265 Use of CHC raises this inherent increased risk further.377,383-387</p> <p>Limited evidence suggests that obese women who use COC do not have a higher risk of acute MI or stroke than obese non-users.383,388-390</p>
History of bariatric surgery		<p>Comment: UKMEC categories relate to safety of use. Bariatric surgical procedures involving a malabsorptive component have the potential to decrease oral contraception effectiveness, perhaps further decreased by postoperative complications such as long-term diarrhoea and/or vomiting.</p>
a) With BMI $< 30 \text{ kg/m}^2$	1	
b) With BMI $\geq 30-34.9 \text{ kg/m}^2$	2	
c) With BMI $\geq 35 \text{ kg/m}^2$	3	<p>Evidence: Limited evidence demonstrates no substantial decrease in effectiveness of oral contraception among women who undergo laparoscopic placement of an adjustable gastric band or biliopancreatic diversion.266,267 However, evidence from pharmacokinetic studies report conflicting results of oral contraception effectiveness among women who undergo a jejunoileal bypass.268,269</p>
Organ transplant		
a) Complicated: graft failure (acute or chronic), rejection, cardiac allograft vasculopathy	3	<p>Clarification: Women with Budd-Chiari syndrome should not use CHC because of the increased risk of thrombosis and graft rejection.</p>
b) Uncomplicated	2	<p>Also see 'major surgery' section.</p> <p>Evidence: One study reports discontinuation of COC use in 2/26 (8%) women as a result of serious medical complications, and one case report recounts a woman developing cholestasis associated with high-dose COC use.391-394</p>
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE (CVD)		
Multiple risk factors for CVD (such as smoking, diabetes, hypertension, obesity and dyslipidaemias)	3	<p>Clarification: When a woman has multiple major risk factors, any of which alone would substantially increase the risk of CVD, use of CHC may increase her risk to an unacceptable level. Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied.</p>

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
Hypertension*		Good practice points in obtaining blood pressure measurements ⁷⁴ If blood pressure measured in the clinic is 140/90 mmHg or higher <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Take a second measurement during the consultation. If the second measurement is substantially different from the first, take a third measurement. Record the lower of the last two measurements as the clinic blood pressure. Ambulatory blood pressure monitoring (ABPM): Follow threshold for home readings.
a) Controlled hypertension	3	
b) Consistently elevated blood pressure (BP) levels (properly taken measurements)		
(i) Stage 1 hypertension <u>Clinic</u> Systolic 140 – 159 and/or Diastolic 90 – 99 <u>Home</u> Systolic 135 – 149 and/or Diastolic 85 - 94	3	
(ii) Stage 2 or 3 hypertension <u>Clinic</u> Systolic \geq 160 and/or Diastolic \geq 100 <u>Home</u> Systolic \geq 150 and/or Diastolic \geq 95	4	For all categories of hypertension, classifications assume that no other risk factor for CVD exists. When multiple risk factors do exist, the risk of CVD may increase substantially. Follow guidance for 'multiple risk factors for CVD'. Evidence: Discontinuation of CHC in women with hypertension may improve BP control. ³⁹⁵
c) Vascular disease	4	Clarification: This includes coronary heart disease presenting with angina, peripheral vascular disease presenting with intermittent claudication, hypertensive retinopathy and transient ischaemic attack (TIA).
History of high BP during pregnancy	2	Clarification: Where current BP is measurable and normal. Evidence: COC users with a history of high BP in pregnancy have an increased risk of MI and VTE, compared with COC users who do not have a history of high BP during pregnancy. The absolute risks of acute MI and VTE in this population remained small. ^{263,383,396-404}
Current and history of ischaemic heart disease*	4	
Stroke and transient ischemic attack (TIA)* (includes arterial thrombosis, venous thrombosis and intracerebral haemorrhage)	4	Evidence: A systematic review of observational studies found evidence of an association between the use of CHC and increased risk of ischaemic stroke, but not haemorrhagic. ⁴⁰⁵ For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 4).

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
Known dyslipidaemias	2	<p>Clarification: Routine screening for these genetic mutations is not cost effective.</p> <p>Increased levels of total cholesterol, low-density lipoprotein (LDL) and triglycerides, as well as decreased levels of high-density lipoprotein (HDL), are known risk factors for CVD. Women with known, severe, genetic lipid disorders are at a much higher lifetime risk for CVD and may warrant further clinical consideration.</p>
Venous thromboembolism (VTE)		
History of VTE or current VTE (on anticoagulants)	4	<p>Clarification: VTE includes deep vein thrombosis (DVT) and pulmonary embolism (PE).</p> <p>In specialist settings and in discussion with a haematologist, continuation of CHC may be considered, whilst the individual is anticoagulated and in specific circumstances (e.g. risk of pregnancy from stopping CHC suddenly).</p>
Risk factors for VTE		
a) Family history of VTE (first degree relative)	3	<p>Clarification: VTE includes DVT and PE.</p> <p>Family history of VTE may alert clinicians to women who may have an increased risk but alone cannot identify with certainty an underlying thrombophilia.</p>
b) Major surgery	4	<p>Clarification:</p> <p>Major surgery: CHC should preferably be discontinued (and adequate alternative contraception arrangements made) 4 weeks before major elective surgery (>30 minutes duration) and all surgery on the legs or surgery which involves prolonged immobilisation of a lower limb. CHC should normally be restarted at least 2 weeks after full mobilisation. POC may be offered as an alternative and the CHC restarted after mobilisation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>When discontinuation of CHC is not possible (e.g. after trauma or if a patient is admitted for an elective procedure and still using CHC), thromboprophylaxis (with low molecular weight heparin and intermittent pneumatic compression) is advised.²⁷⁴</p> <p>These recommendations do not apply to minor surgery with a short duration of anaesthesia (e.g. dilation and curettage (D&C) or tooth extraction).</p>
c) Immobility (e.g. wheelchair use, chronic conditions)	3	

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
Multiple risk factors for VTE (additional examples include cancer, high BMI, thrombotic or inflammatory disorders)	4	<p>Clarification: Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied.</p> <p>See NICE guidance for a full list of DVT² and PE³ risk factors.</p>
Superficial venous thrombosis*		
a) Varicose veins	1	<p>Evidence: One study suggests that among women with varicose veins, the rate of VTE and superficial venous thrombosis is higher in COC users compared with non-users, however statistical significance is not reported and the number of events in this study is small. 406</p>
b) Superficial venous thrombosis	2	<p>Clarification: Superficial venous thrombosis may be associated with an increased risk of VTE.</p> <p>Evidence: Among women with superficial venous thrombosis, the risk of VTE is higher in COC users compared with non-users. 407</p>
Known thrombogenic mutations (e.g. factor V Leiden, prothrombin mutation, protein S, protein C and antithrombin deficiencies)	4	<p>Clarification: Routine screening for these genetic mutations is not cost effective. 86-88</p> <p>Evidence: Among women with thrombogenic mutations, COC users have a two- to twenty-fold higher risk of thrombosis than non-users. 78,89-105,387,408-412</p>
Valvular and congenital heart disease*		
a) Uncomplicated	2	<p>Clarification: Uncomplicated cases could be considered as (i) no requirement for cardiac medication, (ii) the woman is asymptomatic and (iii) a cardiology review is required annually or less. If in doubt, discussion with a specialist cardiologist is advised.</p>
b) Complicated (e.g. pulmonary hypertension, history of subacute bacterial endocarditis)	4	<p>Valvular heart disease: Occurs when any of the heart valves are stenotic and/or incompetent (e.g. aortic stenosis, mitral regurgitation, tricuspid valve abnormalities, pulmonary stenosis). 106</p> <p>Congenital heart disease: Aortic stenosis, atrial septal defects, atrioventricular septal defect, cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic or dilated), coarctation of the aorta, complex transposition of the great arteries; Ebstein's anomaly, Eisenmenger syndrome, patent ductus arteriosus, pulmonary atresia, pulmonary stenosis, tetralogy of Fallot, total anomalous pulmonary venous connection, tricuspid atresia, truncus arteriosus, ventricular septal defect. 106</p>

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION	CATEGORY	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation C = Continuation	Most evidence available relates to COC use. However, this evidence is also applied to use of the contraceptive patch and ring.
Cardiomyopathy*		Clarification: A woman who is not on cardiac medication can be considered as having normal cardiac function.
a) Normal cardiac function	2	
b) Impaired cardiac function	4	COC may increase fluid retention that may worsen heart failure in women with cardiomyopathy. Women with cardiomyopathy have a high incidence of cardiac arrhythmias which may be increased with CHC use.
Cardiac arrhythmias*		
a) Atrial fibrillation	4	
b) Known long QT syndrome	2	
NEUROLOGICAL CONDITIONS		
Headaches		Clarification: Headache is a common condition affecting women of reproductive age.
a) Non-migrainous (mild or severe)	I 1	Evidence: Among women with migraine, women who also have aura are at a higher risk of stroke than those without aura. ^{413,414} Women with a history of migraine who use COC are about two to four times as likely to have an ischaemic stroke as non-users with a history of migraine. ^{272,372,388,415–418}
b) Migraine without aura, at any age	I 2	
c) Migraine with aura, at any age	4	
d) History (≥ 5 years ago) of migraine with aura, any age	3	Classification depends on making an accurate diagnosis of migraines and, in addition, those complicated by aura. ^{110–112}
		Useful resources for making a migraine diagnosis include the Mayo clinic video (Migraine aura - Mayo Clinic) ¹¹³ and the international classification of headache disorders 3 rd edition (ICHD-3) (1. Migraine - ICHD-3). ¹¹⁴
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension (IIH)	2	
Epilepsy	1	
Taking anti-epileptic drugs		Certain anti-epileptic drugs have the potential to affect the bioavailability of steroid hormones in hormonal contraception. In addition, hormonal contraception may affect the levels of certain anti-epileptic drugs with potential adverse effects.
		For up-to-date information on the potential drug interactions between hormonal contraception and anti-epileptic drugs, please refer to the online drug interaction checker available on Stockley's Interaction Checker website. ¹⁰

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
Multiple Sclerosis (MS)		Clarification: The main safety concerns for hormonal contraception in individuals with MS relate to bone health and VTE risk.
MS with prolonged immobility	3	Clarification: No data exists that evaluates the increased risk for VTE among individuals with MS using CHCs.
MS without prolonged immobility	1	<p>Some evidence exists that individuals with MS are at higher risk of VTE than those without MS.¹¹⁵ This is likely due mostly to immobility.</p> <p>There is therefore the need to differentiate individuals with MS with prolonged immobility from those without.</p> <p>Evidence: A systematic review of observational studies suggests that use of CHC (evidence limited to COC) compared to no use of HC in individuals with multiple sclerosis does not worsen the clinical course of disease.¹¹⁵</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 15).</p>

MENTAL HEALTH CONDITIONS

Anxiety and mood disorders	There is not consistent evidence that hormonal contraceptives (HCs) worsen or improve anxiety or mood (affective) disorders in those with pre-existing conditions. When starting hormonal contraception, clinicians should provide individualised counselling and advise patients to monitor their mood, seeking follow-up with their healthcare provider if they notice a deterioration. See CoSRH statement. ¹⁵	
-----------------------------------	--	--

BREAST AND REPRODUCTIVE TRACT CONDITIONS

Vaginal bleeding patterns*		
a) Irregular pattern without heavy bleeding	1	Clarification: Abnormal menstrual bleeding should raise suspicion of a serious underlying condition and should be investigated appropriately. ^{116–119}
b) Heavy or prolonged bleeding (includes regular and irregular patterns)	1	Evidence: COC is shown to be effective treatment in heavy menstrual bleeding (HMB). ^{419–421}
Unexplained vaginal bleeding* (suspicious for serious condition) before evaluation	2	Clarification: If pregnancy or an underlying pathological condition (such as pelvic malignancy) is suspected, it must be evaluated and the category adjusted after evaluation.
Endometriosis*	1	
Benign ovarian tumours (including cysts)	1	

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation C = Continuation	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE	
*See additional comments at end of section		Most evidence available relates to COC use. However, this evidence is also applied to use of the contraceptive patch and ring.	
Severe dysmenorrhoea	1	Evidence: There is no increased risk of side effects with COC use among women with dysmenorrhoea compared with women not using COC. Some COC users experience a reduction in pain and bleeding. 118,119	
Gestational trophoblastic disease (GTD)		Clarification: Includes hydatidiform mole (complete and partial) and gestational trophoblastic neoplasia.	
a) Undetectable human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) levels	1	Evidence: Following molar pregnancy evacuation, the balance of evidence finds COC use does not increase the risk of gestational trophoblastic neoplasia, and some COC users experience a more rapid regression in hCG levels compared with non-users. 133–136,280,422–425 Limited evidence suggests that use of COC during chemotherapeutic treatment does not significantly affect the regression or treatment of gestational trophoblastic neoplasia compared with women who use a non-hormonal contraception method or DMPA during chemotherapeutic treatment. 426	
b) Decreasing hCG levels	1		
c) Persistently elevated hCG levels or malignant disease	1		
Cervical ectropion*	1		
Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN)	2	Clarification: Includes individuals with high-risk human papillomavirus (HPV).	
		Evidence: Observational studies comparing CHC (evidence limited to COC) to no HC, showed no significant difference in high risk HPV acquisition or detection, but decreased clearance in those using CHC. 281,282	
		For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 6).	
Cervical cancer*			
a) Awaiting treatment	2		
b) Radical trachelectomy	2		
Breast conditions*		Clarification: Breast awareness and reporting changes early should be encouraged.	
a) Undiagnosed mass/breast symptoms	I	C	In those with high-risk benign change i.e. atypical hyperplasia and lobular carcinoma in situ (LCIS), hormonal contraception should be used with caution.
	3	2	
b) Benign breast conditions	1		If a breast cancer is diagnosed, hormonal contraception should be discontinued and non-hormonal contraception discussed. Breast malignancy
c) Family history of breast cancer	1		

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
d) Carriers of high-risk gene mutations associated with breast cancer (e.g. BRCA1/BRCA2)	3	<p>can be hormone sensitive (ER+ve) or hormone insensitive (ER-ve). However, hormonal contraception should generally be avoided after any breast cancer regardless of hormone receptor status.</p> <p>Currently being treated for breast cancer includes patients receiving any current systemic treatment for breast cancer including tamoxifen and aromatase inhibitors.</p>
e) Breast cancer		<p>For further information, please see the FSRH clinical Guideline: Contraceptive choices for individuals who have or have had breast cancer.140</p>
(i) Currently being treated for breast cancer	4	<p>Evidence: Evidence suggests that CHC and progestogen-only contraception (POC), including LNG-IUD could have a similar effect on breast cancer risk in the general population.141</p> <p>BRCA mutation</p> <p>Clarification: Individuals with BRCA should have discussions with a specialist as the balance between increased risk of breast cancer and reduced risk of ovarian and endometrial cancer needs careful consideration.</p> <p>Evidence: Systematic reviews of observational studies284 found oral contraception, compared to no HC, potentially increases the risk of breast cancer in BRCA carriers.</p> <p>For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 7).</p>
Ovarian cancer (epithelial)*	2	<p>Clarification: Ovarian cancer refers to epithelial ovarian cancer. Other types of ovarian cancer should be discussed with a specialist.</p> <p>For BRCA carriers, see the BRCA section.</p> <p>Both CHC and the presence of ovarian cancer142,143 are associated with an increased risk of VTE. For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 5.3).</p>
Endometrial cancer*	2	<p>Both CHC and the presence of endometrial cancer143 are associated with an increased risk of VTE. For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 5.3).</p>
Uterine fibroids*		
a) Without distortion of the uterine cavity	1	

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation C = Continuation	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
*See additional comments at end of section		Most evidence available relates to COC use. However, this evidence is also applied to use of the contraceptive patch and ring.
b) With distortion of the uterine cavity	1	
Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID)		
a) Past PID (assuming no current risk factors for STIs)	1	
b) Current PID	1	
Sexually transmitted infections (STIs)		
a) Chlamydia, gonorrhoea or mycoplasma genitalium* (current infection)		Clarifications * M Gen testing is only recommended in certain circumstances, see BASHH guidelines. 16
(i) Clinical symptoms/signs of infection**	1	**Clinical symptoms and signs of infection include cervicitis, purulent discharge, lower abdominal pain, post-coital bleeding and/or systemic manifestations. PID is covered above.
(ii) No clinical symptoms/signs of infection	1	
b) Other current STIs (excluding HIV and hepatitis)	1	Evidence: There is a lack of evidence about the effect of hormonal contraception on STI prognosis.
c) Current vaginitis, including trichomonas vaginalis (TV) and bacterial vaginosis (BV)	1	Limited evidence suggests that hormonal contraception does not increase viral shedding or frequency of lesions in those with herpes simplex virus (HSV) ¹⁴ and neither increases nor decreases the risk of TV acquisition. 287,288,427 For other STIs, there is either evidence of no association between DMPA use and STI acquisition or evidence that is too limited to draw any conclusions. 10,112,428-432 For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 9).
Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)		
a) High risk for HIV	1	Evidence: Data from observational and trial studies and meta-analysis ⁴³³ suggested no association between CHC use and HIV acquisition. 297,303,434-440 No studies of the patch or ring were identified.
b) Living with HIV		
(i) Living with HIV Clinically well, on treatment	1	Evidence: Seven studies suggest no association between use of COC and progression of HIV, as

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION	CATEGORY	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
*See additional comments at end of section		I = Initiation C = Continuation
(ii) Living with HIV Clinically unwell and not on treatment	1	<p>measured by CD4 count <200 cells/mm³, initiation of antiretroviral therapy (ART) or mortality. 298–300,302,441–443 One randomised trial shows an increased risk of a composite outcome of declining CD4 count or death among oral contraceptive users (COC and POP) when compared with users of Cu-IUDs but has significant confounders limiting its interpretation. 171,302</p> <p>The majority of indirect studies measuring whether various hormonal contraception methods affect plasma HIV viral load find no effect. 165,168,297,301,303–315</p>

c) Taking HIV medications (for treatment or prophylaxis)	Certain HIV drugs have the potential to affect the bioavailability of steroid hormones in hormonal contraception. Drug interactions are not presented in the UKMEC as MEC categories relate to safety of contraceptive use, not effectiveness. For up-to-date recommendations and information, see FSRH CEU Guidance on drug interactions between HIV antiretroviral therapy and contraception ¹⁷ and the University of Liverpool HIV drug interactions checker. ¹¹
--	---

OTHER INFECTIONS

Tuberculosis	
a) Non-pelvic	1
b) Pelvic	1

ENDOCRINE CONDITIONS

Diabetes*	
a) History of gestational disease	1
b) Non-vascular disease	
(i) Non-insulin dependent	2
(ii) Insulin-dependent	2
c) Nephropathy/retinopathy/ neuropathy	3
d) Other vascular disease	3
Thyroid disorders	
a) Simple goitre	1
b) Hyperthyroid	1

Evidence: The development of non-insulin dependent diabetes in women with a history of gestational diabetes is not increased by the use of COC. [318](#),[320](#),[444](#)–[449](#) Likewise, lipid levels appear to be unaffected by COC use. [317](#),[450](#),[451](#)

Evidence: Among women with insulin or non- insulin-dependent diabetes, COC use has limited effect on daily insulin requirements and no effect on long-term diabetes control (e.g. HbA1c levels) or progression to retinopathy. Changes in lipid profile and haemostatic markers are limited, and most changes remain within normal values. [176](#),[322](#),[324](#),[325](#),[452](#)–[457](#)

Clarification: The category should be assessed according to the severity of the condition.

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION	CATEGORY	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation C = Continuation	Most evidence available relates to COC use. However, this evidence is also applied to use of the contraceptive patch and ring.
c) Hypothyroid	1	
Chronic kidney disease (CKD)		Clarification: Due to the increased risk of thromboembolic events among individuals with CKD, especially in nephrotic syndrome combined hormonal contraceptives are not a suitable option. For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 10).
a) Current nephrotic syndrome	4	
b) Haemodialysis	4	
c) Peritoneal dialysis	4	
GASTROINTESTINAL CONDITIONS		
Gallbladder disease*		
a) Symptomatic		
(i) Treated by cholecystectomy	2	
(ii) Medically treated	3	
(iii) Current	3	
b) Asymptomatic	2	
History of cholestasis*		
a) Pregnancy related	2	
b) Past combined oral contraception (COC) related	3	
Viral hepatitis*		<p>Clarification: <i>Acute or flare</i>: this category should be assessed on the severity of the condition.</p> <p>Evidence: Data suggest that in women with chronic hepatitis, COC use does not increase the rate or severity of cirrhotic fibrosis, nor does it increase the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma.458,459 For women who are carriers, COC use does not appear to trigger liver failure or severe dysfunction.460-462 Evidence is limited for COC use during active hepatitis.463,464</p>
a) Acute or flare	I 3	
b) Carrier	1	
c) Chronic	1	
Cirrhosis*		<p>Clarification: <i>Severe (decompensated) cirrhosis</i>: development of major complications (such as ascites, jaundice, encephalopathy or gastrointestinal haemorrhage).180</p>
a) Mild (compensated without complications)	1	
b) Severe (decompensated)	4	

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY <small>I = Initiation C = Continuation</small>	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
Liver tumours*		<p>Evidence: There is limited direct evidence that hormonal contraception has any effect, positive or negative, on the progression or regression of liver lesions in women with focal nodular hyperplasia (FNH).328-330</p> <p>Findings from an observation study found that in women with hepatocellular adenoma (HCA), greater cumulative oestrogen exposure in the past (defined by longer use of oestrogen-based contraceptives and higher BMI) was significantly associated with tumour regression after stopping oestrogen.465</p>
a) Benign		
(i) Focal nodular hyperplasia	2	
(ii) Hepatocellular adenoma	4	
b) Malignant (hepatocellular carcinoma)	4	
Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD)* (including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis)	2	<p>Clarification: Women with IBD are at higher risk than unaffected women for VTE.181</p> <p>Continuation may need to be reviewed if the woman has an acute exacerbation, acute surgery or prolonged immobilisation (see section on VTE).</p> <p>Evidence: Risk for disease relapse is not significantly higher among women with IBD using oral contraception (most studies do not specify whether it is POP or COC) than among non-users.335-338,466</p> <p>Absorption of COC among women with mild ulcerative colitis and no or small ileal resections is similar to the absorption among healthy women.181,467 Findings may not apply to women with Crohn's disease or more extensive bowel resections.</p> <p>No data exist that evaluate the increased risk for VTE among women with IBD using CHC. However, women with IBD are at higher risk than unaffected women for VTE.181</p>
ANAEMIAS		
Thalassaemia*	1	
Sickle cell disease	2	<p>Clarification: Most episodes of VTE occur during a sickle cell crisis.</p> <p>Evidence: Observational studies found no evidence of a difference in the risk of incidence of vascular events (VTE, pulmonary and arterial hypertension), need for blood transfusion or sickle cell crisis among CHC users compared to no HC.468-470 Furthermore, there was no evidence of a difference in the risk of incidence</p>

Combined hormonal contraception (CHC)

which includes

Combined oral contraceptive pill, transdermal patch and vaginal ring

CONDITION	CATEGORY I = Initiation C = Continuation	CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
*See additional comments at end of section		Most evidence available relates to COC use. However, this evidence is also applied to use of the contraceptive patch and ring.
		of VTE, discontinuation due to adverse events or increase in sickle cell crisis between users of CHC and POP. 340,468 For further detail please see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 12.1).
Sickle cell trait (SCT)		There is insufficient evidence to give MEC ratings for sickle cell trait (SCT). There is a small increase in the risk of VTE with SCT 183 therefore alternatives to CHC should be prioritised. For additional detail see Supplementary Evidence Tables (Topic 12.2).
Iron deficiency anaemia*	1	
RHEUMATIC DISEASES		
Rheumatoid arthritis	2	<p>Clarification: Risk of CVD is increased among women with rheumatoid arthritis 341 and that is reflected in the categories given.</p> <p>Evidence: Limited evidence shows no consistent pattern of improvement or worsening of rheumatoid arthritis with use of oral contraception. 341–349</p>
Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) No antiphospholipid antibodies	2	<p>Clarification: People with SLE are at an increased risk of ischaemic heart disease, stroke and VTE and this is reflected in the categories given. There is no evidence that use of CHC causes disease flares.</p>
Positive antiphospholipid antibodies	4	<p>CHC is contraindicated in people with SLE who have positive antiphospholipid antibodies.</p> <p>Available evidence indicates that many women with SLE, particularly those with low disease activity and lacking positive antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL), can be considered good candidates for most methods of contraception, including hormonal contraception. 83,184–191,191–195,195–199,199–202</p> <p>Clarification: In particular, persistence of antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL) positivity, high titre of aPL, lupus anticoagulant (LA) positivity, triple positivity for anticardiolipin antibodies (aCL), anti-β2-glycoprotein I (β2gPI) and LA and moderate/high titre immunoglobulin G (IgG) aPL have greater risk for future events. 203–206</p>
DRUG INTERACTIONS*		
Taking medication		<p>Refer to FSRH guideline Drug Interactions with Hormonal Contraception. 7</p> <p>See Drug interactions with hormonal contraception in Section A: Introduction for further resources including drug interaction checkers.</p>

Definition of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

Additional comments

HYPERTENSION, CURRENT AND HISTORY OF ISCHAEMIC HEART DISEASE, STROKE

If BP is increased, it should be reassessed and monitored according to current guidelines.

SUPERFICIAL VENOUS THROMBOSIS

Varicose vein: Varicose veins are not a risk factor for VTE.

VALVULAR AND CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE, CARDIOMYOPATHY AND CARDIAC ARRHYTHMIAS

Stasis, endothelial injury and hyperviscosity (Virchow's triad) increase the risk of clot formation. Impaired cardiac function and/or dilated heart chambers or arrhythmia increase the risk of stasis. Closure of a cardiac defect within the last six months or presence of a mechanical heart valve increases the risk of thrombus formation. Cyanotic defects are associated with hyperviscosity because of increased erythrocytosis.

Congenital heart disease: Surgical correction, co-existing complications and degree of cardiac disability will vary between individuals and should be taken into account when considering contraception use.

UNEXPLAINED VAGINAL BLEEDING

There are no conditions that cause vaginal bleeding that will be worsened in the short term by use of CHC.

ENDOMETRIOSIS

CHC does not worsen, and may alleviate, the symptoms of endometriosis.

CERVICAL ECTROPION

Cervical ectropion is not a risk factor for cervical cancer and there is no need for restriction of CHC.

CERVICAL CANCER

Awaiting treatment: There is some theoretical concern that CHC use may affect prognosis of the existing disease. While awaiting treatment, women may use CHC since the period of waiting is likely to be brief and pregnancy would be contraindicated.

ENDOMETRIAL AND OVARIAN CANCER

COC use reduces the risk of developing endometrial cancer. While awaiting treatment, women may use COC.

UTERINE FIBROIDS

There is no evidence that CHC affects growth of fibroids.

DIABETES

Although carbohydrate tolerance may change with CHC use, the major concerns are vascular disease due to diabetes and additional risk of arterial thrombosis due to use of CHC.

GALLBLADDER DISEASE

COC may cause a small increased risk of gallbladder disease. There is also concern that COC may worsen existing gallbladder disease.

HISTORY OF CHOLESTASIS

Pregnancy-related: History of pregnancy-related cholestasis may predict an increased risk of developing COC-associated cholestasis.

Past COC-related: History of COC-related cholestasis predicts an increased risk with subsequent COC use.

VIRAL HEPATITIS, CIRRHOSIS AND LIVER TUMOURS

COC are metabolised by the liver, and their use may adversely affect women whose liver function is compromised.

INFLAMMATORY BOWEL DISEASE (IBD)

Risk of VTE may increase if unwell, bed-bound or undergoing acute surgery or with major surgery and prolonged immobilisation. Under these circumstances the use of combined methods should be avoided and alternative methods used.

THALASSAEMIA

There is anecdotal evidence from countries where thalassaemia is prevalent that COC use does not worsen the condition.

IRON-DEFICIENCY ANAEMIA

CHC use may decrease menstrual blood loss.

DRUG INTERACTIONS

Generally, the safety of using combined hormonal methods is unaffected. Nevertheless, use of liver enzyme inducing medication may reduce contraception efficacy, increasing risk of unintended pregnancy. Contraception choice may depend on the likely duration of use of concurrent medications and need for additional or alternative methods.

Emergency contraception (EC)

Emergency contraception (EC) provides women of all reproductive ages with a means of preventing unintended pregnancy following any unprotected sexual intercourse (UPSI).

The section on emergency contraception includes the following types:

- Copper intrauterine device (Cu-IUD)
- Oral emergency contraception (EC)

FSRH guidance on EC⁴⁷¹ and IUD⁴⁷² is available on the CoSRH website.

It is important to note that EC does not protect against sexually transmitted infections (STI) including human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). If there is a risk of STI/HIV (including during pregnancy or postpartum), the correct and consistent use of condoms is recommended, either alone or with another contraception method. Condoms reduce the risk of STI/HIV.

Copper IUD (Cu-IUD) for emergency contraception

The Cu-IUD is the most effective form of EC. All eligible women presenting between 0 and 120 hours of UPSI or within 5 days of expected ovulation (Day 19 in a regular 28-day cycle) should be offered a Cu-IUD because of the low documented failure rate.

The eligibility criteria for interval Cu-IUD insertion also apply for the insertion of the Cu-IUD as EC. However, the risk-benefit ratio will be different for the use of the Cu-IUD as EC compared to when it is used for routine contraception.

Oral emergency contraception

Two methods of oral EC are available in the UK.

Ulipristal acetate (UPA) is a progesterone receptor modulator that is a synthetic steroid derived from 19-norprogesterone and is licensed for use within 120 hours of UPSI.

Oral progestogen-only EC containing levonorgestrel (LNG) 1.5 mg is licensed to be given up to 72 hours after UPSI or contraceptive failure. There is some evidence of reduced efficacy with use after 72 hours.^{473,474}

Definition of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

Table 7: Emergency contraception

EMERGENCY CONTRACEPTION (EC) Copper intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Ulipristal acetate (UPA), Levonorgestrel (LNG)				
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	Cu-IUD	UPA	LNG	
Pregnancy	NA	NA	NA	<p>Clarification: There is no known harm to the woman, the course of her pregnancy or the foetus if UPA or LNG is accidentally used.</p> <p>Cu-IUD can be inserted up to 5 days after the <i>first episode</i> of UPSI or if necessary, up to 5 days after the <i>expected date of ovulation</i> (Day 19 in a regular 28-day cycle).⁴⁷²</p>
Postpartum (in breastfeeding or non-breastfeeding women)				<p>Clarification: EC is not required if UPSI or barrier method failure occurs <3 weeks postpartum. UPA and LNG are indicated from 3 weeks postpartum. Emergency Cu-IUD is indicated from 4 weeks postpartum.</p>
a) <3 weeks	NA	NA	NA	
b) 3 to <4 weeks	3	1	1	
c) ≥4 weeks	1	1	1	<p>Clarification: No interruption of breastfeeding is necessary following a single dose of ulipristal acetate or levonorgestrel when given for emergency contraception.⁴⁷⁵</p>
Past ectopic pregnancy	1	1	1	<p>Clarification: Women using contraception have a lower risk of ectopic pregnancy overall compared to women not using contraception. There does not appear to be an increased risk of ectopic pregnancy following use of Cu-IUD as EC,⁴⁷⁶ UPA⁴⁷⁷ or LNG.⁴⁷⁸</p>
Smoking	1	1	1	
Obesity	1	1	1	<p>Evidence: A review by the European Medicines Agency determines that data available is too limited and not robust enough to conclude with any certainty that contraceptive effect is reduced with increased body weight. The Agency's Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use recommends that LNG and UPA could continue to be used in women of all weights as the benefits are considered to outweigh the risk.⁴⁷⁹</p>
Hypertension	1	1	1	
Known dyslipidaemias	1	1	1	
Venous thromboembolism (VTE)* Current VTE (on anticoagulants)	1	2	2	<p>Clarification: VTE includes deep vein thrombosis (DVT) and pulmonary embolism (PE).</p>
History of severe cardiovascular disease (CVD) complications (Includes ischaemic heart disease, cerebrovascular event, or other thromboembolic conditions)	1	1	1	<p>Clarification: There is no evidence that UPA or LNG increases the risk of CVD.</p>

EMERGENCY CONTRACEPTION (EC)

Copper intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Ulipristal acetate (UPA), Levonorgestrel (LNG)

CONDITION *See additional comments at end of section	CATEGORY			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	Cu-IUD	UPA	LNG	
Headaches	1	1	1	Clarification: Headache is a common condition affecting women of reproductive age.
Gestational trophoblastic disease (GTD)				
a) Undetectable human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) levels	1	1	1	Clarification: Includes hydatidiform mole (complete and partial) and gestational trophoblastic neoplasia.
b) Decreasing hCG levels	3	1	1	
c) Persistently elevated hCG levels or malignant disease	4	1	1	
Breast conditions				
Breast cancer				Clarification: Although the prognosis of women with breast cancer may be affected by hormonal methods of contraception, the benefit of oral EC is considered to outweigh risks.
a) Current breast cancer	1	2	2	
b) Past breast cancer	1	2	2	
Uterine fibroids*				
a) Without distortion of the uterine cavity	1	1	1	
b) With distortion of the uterine cavity	3	1	1	
Anatomical abnormalities*				
a) Distorted uterine cavity	3	1	1	Clarification: Includes any congenital or acquired uterine abnormality distorting the uterine cavity in a manner that is incompatible with IUD insertion.
b) Other abnormalities	2	1	1	
Chronic kidney disease (CKD)				
a) Current nephrotic syndrome	2	2	2	Clarification: In individuals with CKD there is a theoretically increased risk of bleeding and infection (in those who are immunosuppressed).
b) Haemodialysis	2	2	2	
c) Peritoneal dialysis	2	2	2	
Inflammatory bowel disease (including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis)	1	2	2	Clarification: Oral methods may be less reliable if there is significant malabsorption or small bowel resection (particularly with Crohn's disease). Oral methods are unaffected by colectomy and ileostomy.
Severe liver disease* (including jaundice)	1	1	1	

EMERGENCY CONTRACEPTION (EC)				
Copper intrauterine device (Cu-IUD), Ulipristal acetate (UPA), Levonorgestrel (LNG)				
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	CATEGORY			CLARIFICATION/EVIDENCE
	Cu-IUD	UPA	LNG	
Acute intermittent porphyria*	1	2	2	<p>Clarification: Acute intermittent porphyria is a rare disorder characterised by acute attacks often precipitated by drugs. Estrogen and progestogen have been implicated. Around 1% of acute attacks are fatal. In one population study, almost half of women with porphyria used hormonal contraception but only 4.5% had associated acute attacks.⁴⁸⁰ Combined hormonal contraception is shown to reduce attacks for some women.⁴⁸¹ Natural fluctuations in estrogen and progesterone appear to be associated with acute attacks more often than exogenous hormones.</p> <p>Women may use UPA or LNG following discussion of the risks and benefits and with clinical judgement.⁴⁸²⁻⁴⁸⁴</p>
Repeated use of UPA or LNG (in the same cycle)	NA	1	1	<p>Clarification: Recurrent use of EC is an indication that the woman requires further discussion about other contraceptive options. UPA or LNG can be used more than once in a cycle if clinically indicated.⁴⁷¹ Alternatively, a Cu-IUD can be inserted if repeated UPSI occurs up to 5 days after the first episode of unprotected sex or up to 5 days after expected date of ovulation.</p> <p>Frequently repeated UPA and LNG use may be harmful for women with conditions classified as Category 2, 3 or 4 for combined hormonal contraception (CHC) or progestogen-only contraception POC use.</p>
Risk of sexually transmitted infections (STIs)	1	1	1	<p>Clarification: Women thought to be at higher risk of STIs from their sexual history (aged <25 years, or with a change in sexual partner or two or more partners in the last year) should be offered testing for STI.</p> <p>For emergency IUD see IUD section.</p> <p>In a woman with asymptomatic untreated chlamydia in an emergency (i.e. emergency contraception), the Cu-IUD could be inserted on the same day as treatment is instituted.⁴⁷²</p>
DRUG INTERACTIONS				
Taking medication*	Refer to FSRH guideline Drug Interactions with Hormonal Contraception. ⁷			
	See Drug interactions with hormonal contraception in Section A: Introduction for further resources including drug interaction checkers.			

Definition of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

Additional comments

POSTPARTUM

Breastfeeding: Although women who are fully or nearly fully breastfeeding, amenorrhoeic and <6 months postpartum can rely on lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) as an effective method of contraception, if breastfeeding frequency decreases or menstruation recurs EC may be indicated.

VENOUS THROMBOEMBOLISM (VTE)

Care should be taken when fitting a Cu-IUD in those taking anticoagulants as there may be an increased risk of bleeding.

UTERINE FIBROIDS AND ANATOMICAL ABNORMALITIES (distorted uterine cavity)

The decision to insert an IUD in an individual with uterine cavity distortion should be made on an individualised basis, considering the degree of distortion, uterine cavity size and the accuracy of imaging available.^{[472](#)}

SEVERE LIVER DISEASE

The duration of use of UPA or LNG is less than that of regular use of the progestogen-only pill (POP) and thus would be expected to have less clinical impact.

ACUTE INTERMITTENT PORPHYRIA

Cyclical symptoms have been found in relation to the menstrual cycle but seldom lead to acute attacks.

RISK OF SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS (STIs)

Women who are thought to be at higher risk for STI based on a sexual history (age <25 years or age >25 years with a change in sexual partner or two or more partners in the last year) can be offered testing for STIs and should be given prophylactic antibiotics to prevent *Chlamydia trachomatis* at the time of Cu-IUD insertion.

DRUG INTERACTIONS

Current FSRH guidance recommends that women using liver enzyme inducers should be advised to use a Cu-IUD. If progestogen-only EC is to be used it should be given as soon as possible and within 72 hours of UPSI. In women using liver enzyme inducing drugs, two 1.5 mg LNG tablets should be taken (3 mg) as a single dose. The efficacy of LNG is not reduced by non-liver enzyme inducing antibiotics.



COSRH

The College of Sexual &
Reproductive Healthcare

UK MEDICAL ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA FOR CONTRACEPTIVE USE | UKMEC 2025

SUMMARY TABLES

Important information about using the UKMEC

Definition of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

The UKMEC relates to safety and not efficacy

The UKMEC offers guidance regarding who can use contraceptive methods safely. The recommendations do not indicate the best method for an individual, nor do they consider efficacy (including drug interactions or malabsorption).

Absence of a condition or characteristic in the UKMEC does not always mean that it is safe to use contraceptive methods

For uncommon conditions, there is rarely sufficient evidence to make clinical recommendations, and in these circumstances, clinical judgement and/or advice from a specialist may be appropriate.

Recommendations made in the UKMEC are for contraceptive purposes only

Where a method of contraception is used for a non-contraceptive indication the risk/benefit profile and eligibility criteria may differ.

UKMEC recommendations and off-label use

Recommendations made in the UKMEC are evidence-based and may fall outside of the product licence (i.e. be off-label).

Multiple UKMEC 2 categories may indicate a cumulative risk

If multiple UKMEC 2 conditions are present that all relate to the same risk, clinical judgement must be used to decide whether the risks of using the method may outweigh the benefits. Multiple risk factors are defined as more than one risk factor. Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied.

Multiple UKMEC 3 categories may pose an unacceptable health risk

When an individual has multiple conditions, scoring UKMEC 3 for a method, use of this method may pose an unacceptable risk; clinical judgement should be used in each individual case.

Where multiple risk factors exist, a method may not be suitable

Multiple risk factors are included in the UKMEC for cardiovascular disease and venous thromboembolism (VTE). The Guideline Development Group (GDG) have agreed that multiple risk factors can be defined as **more than one risk factor**. Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied.

Examples of VTE risk factors include previous VTE, cancer, recent major surgery, recent trauma, significant immobility, high BMI, pregnancy and the postnatal period, inflammatory disorders, antiphospholipid antibody syndrome and other thrombotic disorders. For a full list of [DVT²](#) and [PE³](#) risk factors risk please see NICE guidance.

A family history of unprovoked VTE (i.e. no precipitating factors) is a stronger risk factor for VTE than a family history of provoked VTE. Provoked VTE includes major surgery, hospital admission with acute infection or inflammatory state (e.g. sepsis), temporary significant reduction in mobility (e.g. bed or sofa bound >3 days), long-haul flight.

Drug interactions should be considered separately

Health professionals providing hormonal contraception should ask individuals about current and previous drug use including prescription, over the counter, on-line, herbal, recreational drugs, and dietary supplements.

For further guidance and resources regarding specific drug interactions, please refer to:

- CoSRH guidance on drug interactions with hormonal contraception, available on the CoSRH website.⁷
- The British National Formulary (BNF) publications and website.⁸
- Summary of product characteristics (SPC), available on electronic Medicine Compendium (eMC) website.⁹
- Stockley's Drug Interactions website (which requires a log-in).¹⁰
- For interactions between hormonal contraception and antiretroviral (ARV) drugs, please refer to the online human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) drugs interaction checker.¹¹

Table 8: UKMEC summary table – hormonal and intrauterine contraception

UKMEC SUMMARY TABLE HORMONAL AND INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION						
CONDITION <small>*See additional comments at end of section</small>	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS AND REPRODUCTIVE HISTORY						
Pregnancy	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Age	Menarche to <20=2, ≥20=1	Menarche to <20=2, ≥20=1	After menarche =1	Menarche to <18=2, 18-45=1, >45=2	After menarche =1	Menarche to <40=1, 40 to 50=2
Parity						
a) Nulliparous	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) Parous	1	1	1	1	1	1
Postpartum						
a) 0 to <3 weeks						
(i) With other risk factors for venous thromboembolism (VTE)	See below	1	3	1	4	
(ii) Without other risk factors		1	2	1	3	
b) 3 to <6 weeks						
(i) With other risk factors for VTE	See below	1	3	1	3	
(ii) Without other risk factors		1	1	1	2	
c) ≥6 weeks		1	1	1	1	
Postpartum (in breastfeeding or non-breastfeeding women, including post- caesarean section)						
a) 0 to ≤ 48 hours	1	1	See above			
b) 48 hours to 4 weeks	3	3				
c) ≥4 weeks	1	1				
d) Postpartum sepsis	4	4				
Breastfeeding						
a) 0 to <6 weeks postpartum	See above	1	2	1	4	
b) ≥6 weeks to <6 months (primarily breastfeeding)		1	1	1	2	
c) ≥6 months postpartum		1	1	1	1	

UKMEC SUMMARY TABLE

HORMONAL AND INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION

Cu-IUD = Copper intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
Post-abortion						
a) First trimester	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) Second trimester	2	2	1	1	1	1
c) Post-abortion sepsis	4	4	1	1	1	1
Past ectopic pregnancy	1	1	1	1	1	1
History of pelvic surgery	1	1	1	1	1	1
Smoking	UKMEC does not include use of e-cigarettes as there is insufficient evidence to establish associated risks. However, given the unknown long term cardiovascular risks with e-cigarettes alternatives to CHC should be prioritised.					
a) Age <35 years	1	1	1	1	1	2
b) Age ≥35 years						
(i) <15 cigarettes/day	1	1	1	1	1	3
(ii) ≥15 cigarettes/day	1	1	1	1	1	4
(iii) Stopped smoking <1 year	1	1	1	1	1	3
(iv) Stopped smoking ≥1 year	1	1	1	1	1	2
Obesity						
a) BMI ≥30–34.9 kg/m ²	1	1	1	1	1	2
b) BMI ≥35 kg/m ²	1	1	1	2	1	3
History of bariatric surgery						
a) With BMI <30 kg/m ²	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) With BMI ≥30–34.9 kg/m ²	1	1	1	1	1	2
c) With BMI ≥35 kg/m ²	1	1	1	2	1	3
Organ transplant						
a) Complicated: graft failure (acute or chronic), rejection, cardiac allograft vasculopathy	I 3	C 2	I 3	C 2		
					2	2
b) Uncomplicated	2		2		2	2

UKMEC SUMMARY TABLE

HORMONAL AND INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION

Cu-IUD = Copper intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE (CVD)						
Multiple risk factors for CVD (e.g., smoking, diabetes, hypertension, obesity, dyslipidemias) Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied.	1	2	2	3	2	3
Hypertension						
a) Controlled hypertension	1	1	1	2	1	3
b) Consistently elevated blood pressure (BP) levels (properly taken measurements)						
(i) Stage 1 hypertension <u>Clinic</u> Systolic 140 – 159 and/or Diastolic 90 – 99 <u>Home</u> Systolic 135 – 149 and/or Diastolic 85 – 94	1	1	1	2	1	3
(ii) Stage 2 or 3 hypertension <u>Clinic</u> Systolic \geq 160 and/or Diastolic \geq 100 <u>Home</u> Systolic \geq 150 and/or Diastolic \geq 95	1	1	1	2	1	4
c) Vascular disease	1	2	2	3	2	4
History of high BP during pregnancy	1	1	1	1	1	2
Current and history of ischaemic heart disease	1	I 2	C 3	I 2	C 3	4
Stroke and transient ischemic attack* (includes arterial thrombosis, venous thrombosis and intracerebral haemorrhage)	1	2	I 2	C 3	I 2	C 3
Known dyslipidaemias	1	2	2	2	2	2

UKMEC SUMMARY TABLE

HORMONAL AND INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION

Cu-IUD = Copper intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
Venous thromboembolism (VTE)						
History of VTE or current VTE (on anticoagulants)	1	2	2	3	2	4
Risk factors for VTE						
a) Family history of VTE (first degree relative)	1	1	1	2	1	3
b) Major surgery	1	1	2	I 3	C 2	4
c) Immobility (e.g. wheelchair use, chronic conditions)	1	1	1	2	1	3
Multiple risk factors for VTE (additional examples include cancer, high BMI, thrombotic or inflammatory disorders) Where more than one risk factor is present, clinical judgement must be applied	1	1	1	3	1	4
Superficial venous thrombosis						
a) Varicose veins	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) Superficial venous thrombosis	1	1	1	2	1	2
Known thrombogenic mutations (e.g. factor V Leiden, prothrombin mutation, protein S, protein C and antithrombin deficiencies)	1	2	2	3	2	4
Valvular and congenital heart disease						
a) Uncomplicated	1	1	1	1	1	2
b) Complicated (e.g. pulmonary hypertension, history of subacute bacterial endocarditis)	2	2	1	1	1	4
Cardiomyopathy						
a) Normal cardiac function	1	1	1	1	1	2
b) Impaired cardiac function	2	2	2	2	2	4

UKMEC SUMMARY TABLE HORMONAL AND INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION

Cu-IUD = Copper intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
Cardiac arrhythmias						
a) Atrial fibrillation	1	2	2	2	2	4
b) Known long QT syndrome	I 3	C 1	I 3	C 1	1	2
NEUROLOGICAL CONDITIONS						
Headaches						
a) Non-migrainous (mild or severe)	1	1	1	1	1 1	I 2
b) Migraine without aura, at any age	1	2	2	2 1	C 2	I 3
c) Migraine with aura, at any age	1	2	2	2	2	4
d) History (≥ 5 years ago) of migraine with aura, any age	1	2	2	2	2	3
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension (IIH)	1	1	1	1	1	2
Epilepsy	1	1	1	1	1	1
Taking anti-epileptic drugs	<p>Certain anti-epileptic drugs have the potential to affect the bioavailability of steroid hormones in hormonal contraception.</p> <p>For up-to-date information on the potential drug interactions between hormonal contraception and anti-epileptic drugs, please refer to the online drug interaction checker available on Stockley's Interaction Checker website.¹⁰</p>					
Multiple sclerosis (MS)						
a) MS with prolonged immobility	1	1	1	2	1	3
b) MS without prolonged immobility	1	1	1	2	1	1
MENTAL HEALTH CONDITIONS						
Anxiety and mood disorders	<p>There is not consistent evidence that hormonal contraceptives (HCs) worsen or improve anxiety or mood (affective) disorders in those with pre-existing conditions. When starting hormonal contraception, clinicians should provide individualised counselling and advise patients to monitor their mood, seeking follow-up with their healthcare provider if they notice a deterioration. See CoSRH statement.¹⁵</p>					

UKMEC SUMMARY TABLE

HORMONAL AND INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION

Cu-IUD = Copper intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
BREAST AND REPRODUCTIVE TRACT CONDITIONS						
Vaginal bleeding patterns						
a) Irregular pattern without heavy bleeding	1	1	2	2	2	1
b) Heavy or prolonged bleeding (includes regular and irregular patterns)	2	I 1 2	2	2	2	1
Unexplained vaginal bleeding (suspicious for serious condition) before evaluation	I 4	C 2	I 4	C 2	3	3
Endometriosis	2	1	1	1	1	1
Benign ovarian tumours (including cysts)	1	1	1	1	1	1
Severe dysmenorrhoea	2	1	1	1	1	1
Gestational trophoblastic disease (GTD)						
a) Undetectable human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) levels	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) Decreasing hCG levels	3	3	1	1	1	1
c) Persistently elevated hCG levels or malignant disease	4	4	1	1	1	1
Cervical ectropion	1	1	1	1	1	1
Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) Includes individuals with high-risk human papillomavirus (HR-HPV)	1	2	1	2	1	2
Cervical cancer						
a) Awaiting treatment	I 4	C 2	I 4	C 2	2	2
b) Radical trachelectomy	3	3	2	2	1	2
Breast conditions						
a) Undiagnosed mass/breast symptoms	1	2	2	2	2	I 3
b) Benign breast conditions	1	1	1	1	1	C 2

UKMEC SUMMARY TABLE HORMONAL AND INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION

Cu-IUD = Copper intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC		
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation, C = Continuation							
c) Family history of breast cancer	1	1	1	1	1	1		
d) Carriers of high-risk gene mutations associated with breast cancer (e.g. BRCA1/BRCA2)	1	2	2	2	2	3		
e) Breast cancer								
(i) Currently being treated for breast cancer	1	4	4	4	4	4		
(ii) Completed treatment for breast cancer	1	3	3	3	3	3		
Ovarian cancer (epithelial) BRCA carriers – see above	1	1	1	2	1	2		
Endometrial cancer	I 4	C 2	I 4	C 2	1	2	1	2
Uterine fibroids								
a) Without distortion of the uterine cavity	1	1	1	1	1	1		
b) With distortion of the uterine cavity	3	3	1	1	1	1		
Anatomical abnormalities								
a) Distorted uterine cavity	3	3						
b) Other abnormalities	2	2						
Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID)								
a) Past PID (assuming no current risk factor for STIs)	1	1	1	1	1	1		
b) Current PID	I 4	C 2	I 4	C 2	1	1	1	
Sexually transmitted infections (STIs)								
a) Chlamydia, gonorrhoea or mycoplasma genitalium* (current infection)	I	C	I	C				
(i) Clinical symptoms/signs of infection**	4	2	4	2	1	1	1	
(ii) No clinical symptoms/signs of	3	2	3	2	1	1	1	

UKMEC SUMMARY TABLE

HORMONAL AND INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION

Cu-IUD = Copper intrauterine device; LNG-IUD = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; CHC = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC		
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation, C = Continuation							
infection								
b) Other current STIs (excluding HIV & hepatitis)	2	2	1	1	1	1		
c) Current vaginitis, including trichomonas vaginalis (TV) and bacterial vaginosis (BV)	2	2	1	1	1	1		
*M Gen testing is only recommended in certain circumstances, see BASHH guidelines. ¹⁶								
**Clinical symptoms and signs of infection include cervicitis, purulent discharge, lower abdominal pain, post-coital bleeding and/or systemic manifestations. PID is covered above.								
Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)								
a) High risk for HIV	1	1	1	1	1	1		
b) Living with HIV								
(i) Living with HIV Clinically well, on treatment	2	2	1	1	1	1		
(ii) Living with HIV Clinically unwell and not on treatment	I	C	I	C	1	1		
	3	2	3	2				
c) Taking HIV medications (for treatment or prophylaxis)	<p>Certain HIV drugs have the potential to affect the bioavailability of steroid hormones in hormonal contraception. Drug interactions are not presented in the UKMEC as MEC categories relate to safety of contraceptive use, not effectiveness. For current recommendations, clinicians should refer to the FSRH Clinical Effectiveness Unit (CEU) Guidance: Drug Interactions Between HIV Antiretroviral Therapy and Contraception¹⁷ and the University of Liverpool HIV Drug Interactions Checker.¹¹</p> <p>Note, there may be specific bone mineral density considerations around coadministration of tenofovir disoproxil (TDF) when used for HIV pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) or treatment and DMPA.</p>							
OTHER INFECTIONS								
Tuberculosis								
a) Non-pelvic	1	1	1	1	1	1		
b) Pelvic	I	C	I	C	1	1		
	4	3	4	3				
ENDOCRINE CONDITIONS								
Diabetes								
a) History of gestational disease	1	1	1	1	1	1		

UKMEC SUMMARY TABLE HORMONAL AND INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION

Cu-IUD = Copper intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
b) Non-vascular disease						
(i) Non-insulin dependent	1	2	2	2	2	2
(ii) Insulin dependent	1	2	2	2	2	2
c) Nephropathy/retinopathy/neuropathy	1	2	2	2	2	3
d) Other vascular disease	1	2	2	2	2	3
Thyroid disorders						
a) Simple goitre	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) Hyperthyroid	1	1	1	1	1	1
c) Hypothyroid	1	1	1	1	1	1
Chronic kidney disease						
a) Current nephrotic syndrome	2	2	2	3	2*	4
b) Haemodialysis	2	2	2	3	2*	4
c) Peritoneal dialysis	2	2	2	3	2*	4
*POP: excluding drospirenone (DRSP), which should not be used in individuals with severe renal insufficiency or acute renal failure and should be used with caution in individuals at risk of hyperkalaemia. ¹⁸ See FSRH Clinical Guideline: Progestogen-only pills. ¹⁹						
GASTROINTESTINAL CONDITIONS						
Gallbladder disease						
a) Symptomatic						
(i) Treated by cholecystectomy	1	2	2	2	2	2
(ii) Medically treated	1	2	2	2	2	3
(iii) Current	1	2	2	2	2	3
b) Asymptomatic	1	2	2	2	2	2
History of cholestasis						
a) Pregnancy related	1	1	1	1	1	2
b) Past combined oral contraception (COC) related	1	2	2	2	2	3
Viral hepatitis						
a) Acute or flare	1	1	1	1	1	I
						C
					3	2
b) Carrier	1	1	1	1	1	1

UKMEC SUMMARY TABLE

HORMONAL AND INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION

Cu-IUD = Copper intrauterine device; **LNG-IUD** = Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device.

IMP = Progestogen-only implant.

DMPA = Progestogen-only injectable: depot medroxyprogesterone acetate.

POP = Progestogen-only pill; **CHC** = Combined hormonal contraception

CONDITION	Cu-IUD	LNG-IUD	IMP	DMPA	POP	CHC
*See additional comments at end of section	I = Initiation, C = Continuation					
c) Chronic	1	1	1	1	1	1
Cirrhosis						
a) Mild (compensated without complications)	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) Severe (decompensated)	1	3	3	3	3	4
Liver tumours						
a) Benign						
(i) Focal nodular hyperplasia	1	2	2	2	2	2
(ii) Hepatocellular adenoma	1	3	3	3	3	4
b) Malignant (hepatocellular carcinoma)	1	3	3	3	3	4
Inflammatory bowel disease (including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis)	1	1	1	2	2	2
ANAEMIAS						
Thalassaemia	2	1	1	1	1	1
Sickle cell disease	2	1	1	2	1	2
Sickle cell trait (SCT)	There is insufficient evidence to give MEC ratings for SCT. There is a small increase in the risk of VTE with SCT, therefore alternatives to CHC should be prioritised.					
Iron deficiency anaemia	2	1	1	1	1	1
RHEUMATIC DISEASES						
Rheumatoid arthritis	1	2	2	2	2	2
Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)	1	2	2	2	2	2
No antiphospholipid antibodies						
Positive antiphospholipid antibodies	1	2	2	3	2	4
DRUG INTERACTIONS						
Taking medication	Refer to FSRH guideline Drug Interactions with Hormonal Contraception. ⁷ See Drug interactions with hormonal contraception in Section A: Introduction (full UKMEC only) for further resources including drug interaction checkers.					

Definitions of UKMEC categories

UKMEC	DEFINITION OF CATEGORY
Category 1	A condition for which there is no restriction for the use of the method.
Category 2	A condition where the advantages of using the method generally outweigh the theoretical or proven risks.
Category 3	A condition where the theoretical or proven risks usually outweigh the advantages of using the method. The provision of a method requires expert clinical judgement and/or referral to a specialist contraceptive provider, since use of the method is not usually recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable.
Category 4	A condition which represents an unacceptable health risk if the method is used.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency. Off-label or unlicensed use of medicines: prescribers' responsibilities. GOV.UK. 2025. Accessed October 31, 2025. <https://www.gov.uk/drug-safety-update/off-label-or-unlicensed-use-of-medicines-prescribers-responsibilities>
2. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Deep vein thrombosis: What are the risk factors? NICE. 2025. Accessed October 1, 2025. <https://cks.nice.org.uk/topics/deep-vein-thrombosis/background-information/risk-factors/>
3. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Pulmonary embolism: What are the risk factors? NICE. 2025. Accessed October 1, 2025. <https://cks.nice.org.uk/topics/pulmonary-embolism/background-information/risk-factors/>
4. U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Effectiveness of family planning methods. Published online 2014. <http://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/unintendedpregnancy/pdf/family-planning-methods-2014.pdf>
5. U.S. Centres for Disease Control and Prevention. Contraception and Birth Control Methods. Contraception. February 11, 2025. Accessed September 5, 2025. <https://www.cdc.gov/contraception/about/index.html>
6. Bradley S, Polis CB, Micks EA, et al. Effectiveness, safety and comparative side effects. In: *Contraceptive Technology*. 22nd ed. Jones-Bartlett Learning; 2023. Accessed November 24, 2025. <https://contraceptivetechnology.org/>
7. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH CEU Guidance: Drug Interactions with Hormonal Contraception. Published online 2022. <https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Documents/ceu-clinical-guidance-drug-interactions-with-hormonal.aspx>
8. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. The NICE British National Formulary (BNF). NICE. 2025. Accessed September 5, 2025. <https://www.nice.org.uk/bnf-uk-only>
9. Datapharm. Home - electronic medicines compendium (emc). electronic Medicines Compendium (emc). 2025. Accessed July 13, 2025. <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc>
10. MedicinesComplete. Stockley's Interaction Checker. MedicinesComplete. Essential knowledge for health professionals. 2025. Accessed June 19, 2025. <https://www.medicinescomplete.com/log-in/>
11. University of Liverpool. HIV Interactions. HIV Drug Interactions. 2025. Accessed September 5, 2025. <https://www.hiv-druginteractions.org/checker>
12. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. Barrier Methods for Contraception and STI Prevention. Published online 2012.
13. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. Reference Sources: Use of Teratogens. Accessed September 5, 2025. <https://www.fsrh.org/Test/Public/Documents/Reference-Sources-Use-of-Teratogens.aspx>
14. Medicines & Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA). Pregnancy testing and contraception for pregnancy prevention during treatment with medicines of teratogenic potential. Published online 2024.

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/66978ca6a3c2a28abb50d0e3/aide-memoire_table-2024.pdf

15. College of Sexual and Reproductive Health. CoSRH Statement: Effect of Hormonal Contraception in Individuals with Anxiety and Mood (Affective) Disorders. Published online 2025.
16. Soni S, Fifer H, Al-Shakarchi Y, et al. British Association of Sexual Health and HIV National guideline for the management of infection with Mycoplasma genitalium, 2025. *Int J STD AIDS*. Published online July 17, 2025:9564624251359054. doi:10.1177/09564624251359054
17. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH CEU Guidance: Drug Interactions Between HIV Antiretroviral Therapy and Contraception (Feb 2023). The College of Sexual & Reproductive Healthcare. 2023. Accessed September 11, 2025. <https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Public/Documents/fsrh-ceu-guidance-drug-interactions-between-hiv-art-and-contraception.aspx>
18. Datapharm. Summary of Product Characteristics: Slynd 4mg film-coated tablets. Published online 2023. <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/product/15275/smpc>
19. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRG Clinical Guidance. Progestogen-only Pills. Published online 2015.
20. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH CEU Intrauterine Contraception. Published online 2015. https://www.missionmrcog.com/home/images/Library/FSRH_guidelines/003_intrauterine_contraception_2015.pdf
21. Albert A, Carrasco F, Duenas JL, Navarro J. [Analysis of minor complications in copper IUD wearers]. *Clin Invest Ginecol Obstet*. 1983;10(1):16-22.
22. Allonen H, Luukkainen T, Nielsen NC, Nygren KG, Pyörälä T. Two-year rates for Nova T and Copper T in a comparative study. *Contraception*. 1980;21(4):321-334. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(80)80011-4
23. Allonen H, Luukkainen T, Nielsen NC, Nygren KG, Pyörälä T. Factors affecting the clinical performance of Nova T and Copper T 200. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1984;64(4):524-529.
24. Alton TM, Brock GN, Yang D, Wilking DA, Hertweck SP, Loveless MB. Retrospective review of intrauterine device in adolescent and young women. *J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol*. 2012;25(3):195-200. doi:10.1016/j.jpag.2012.01.005
25. Behringer T, Reeves MF, Rossiter B, Chen BA, Schwarz EB. Duration of use of a levonorgestrel IUS amongst nulliparous and adolescent women. *Contraception*. 2011;84(5):e5-e10. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2011.05.010
26. Berenson AB, Tan A, Hirth JM, Wilkinson GS. Complications and Continuation of Intrauterine Device Use Among Commercially Insured Teenagers. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2013;121(5):951-958. doi:10.1097/AOG.0b013e31828b63a0
27. Luukkainen T, Allonen H, Nielsen NC, Nygren KG, Pyörälä T. Five years' experience of intrauterine contraception with the Nova-T and the Copper-T-200. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1983;147(8):885-892. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(83)90240-5

28. Luukkainen T, Nielsen NC, Nygren KG, Pyörälä T. Nulliparous women, IUD and pelvic infection. *Ann Clin Res*. 1979;11(4):121-124.
29. Luukkainen T, Nielsen NC, Nygren KG, Pyörälä T, Allonen H. Combined and national experience of postmenstrual IUD insertions of Nova-T and Copper-T in a randomized study. *Contraception*. 1979;19(1):11-20. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(79)80004-9
30. Nygren KG, Nielsen NC, Pyörälä T, Allonen H, Luukkainen T. Intrauterine contraception with Nova-T and Copper-T-200 during three years. *Contraception*. 1981;24(5):529-542. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(81)90057-3
31. Osser S, Liedholm P, Gullberg B, Sjöberg NO. Risk of pelvic inflammatory disease among intrauterine-device users irrespective of previous pregnancy. *The Lancet*. 1980;315(8165):386-388. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(80)90942-3
32. Sonalkar S, Kapp N. Intrauterine device insertion in the postpartum period: A systematic review. *The European Journal of Contraception & Reproductive Health Care*. 2015;20(1):4-18. doi:10.3109/13625187.2014.971454
33. Rosa Bolling K, Wahdan Y, Warnock N, et al. Utilisation, effectiveness, and safety of immediate postpartum intrauterine device insertion: a systematic literature review. *BMJ Sex Reprod Health*. 2023;49(2):e1. doi:10.1136/bmjsrh-2022-201579
34. Sothornwit J, Kaewrudee S, Lumbiganon P, Pattanittum P, Averbach SH. Immediate versus delayed postpartum insertion of contraceptive implant and IUD for contraception. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2022;10(10):CD011913. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD011913.pub3
35. Averbach S, Kully G, Hinz E, et al. Early vs Interval Postpartum Intrauterine Device Placement: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA*. 2023;329(11):910-917. doi:10.1001/jama.2023.1936
36. Averbach SH, ERMIAS Y, JENG G, et al. Expulsion of intrauterine devices after postpartum placement by timing of placement, delivery type, and IUD type: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2020;223(2):177-188. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2020.02.045
37. Reed SD, Zhou X, Ichikawa L, et al. Intrauterine device-related uterine perforation incidence and risk (APEX-IUD): a large multisite cohort study. *Lancet*. 2022;399(10341):2103-2112. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(22)00015-0
38. Armstrong MA, Raine-Bennett T, Reed SD, et al. Association of the Timing of Postpartum Intrauterine Device Insertion and Breastfeeding With Risks of Intrauterine Device Expulsion. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2022;5(2):e2148474. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.48474
39. Bahamondes L, Bahamondes MV, Modesto W, et al. Effect of hormonal contraceptives during breastfeeding on infant's milk ingestion and growth. *Fertility and Sterility*. 2013;100(2):445-450. doi:10.1016/j.fertnstert.2013.03.039
40. Shaamash AH, Sayed GH, Hussien MM, Shaaban MM. A comparative study of the levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system Mirena® versus the Copper T380A intrauterine device during lactation: breast-feeding performance, infant growth and infant development. *Contraception*. 2005;72(5):346-351. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2005.04.004

41. Okusanya BO, Oduwole O, Effa EE. Immediate postabortal insertion of intrauterine devices. Cochrane Fertility Regulation Group, ed. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*. 2014;2014(7). doi:10.1002/14651858.CD001777.pub4
42. El-Tagy A, Sakr E, Sokal DC, Issa AH. Safety and acceptability of post-abortal IUD insertion and the importance of counseling. *Contraception*. 2003;67(3):229-234. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(02)00518-8
43. Moussa A. Evaluation of postabortion IUD insertion in Egyptian women. *Contraception*. 2001;63(6):315-317. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(01)00206-2
44. Timonen H, Luukkainen T. Immediate postabortion insertion of the Copper-T (TCu-200) with eighteen months follow-up. *Contraception*. 1974;9(2):153-160. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(74)90028-6
45. Gupta I, Devi PK. Studies on immediate post-abortion copper "T" device. *Indian J Med Res*. 1975;63(5):736-739.
46. Suvisaari J, Lähteenmäki P. Detailed analysis of menstrual bleeding patterns after postmenstrual and postabortal insertion of a copper IUD or a levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system. *Contraception*. 1996;54(4):201-208. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(96)00189-8
47. Stanwood NL, Grimes DA, Schulz KF. Insertion of an intrauterine contraceptive device after induced or spontaneous abortion: a review of the evidence. *BJOG*. 2001;108(11):1168-1173. doi:10.1111/j.1471-0528.2003.00264.x
48. Pakarinen P, Toivonen J, Luukkainen T. Randomized comparison of levonorgestrel- and copper-releasing intrauterine systems immediately after abortion, with 5 years' follow-up. *Contraception*. 2003;68(1):31-34. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(03)00104-5
49. Gillett PG, Lee NH, Yuzpe AA, Cerskus I. A Comparison of the Efficacy and Acceptability of the Copper-7 Intrauterine Device Following Immediate or Delayed Insertion After First-Trimester Therapeutic Abortion. *Fertility and Sterility*. 1980;34(2):121-124. doi:10.1016/S0015-0282(16)44893-4
50. Zhang P zhu. Five years experience with the copper T 200 in Shanghai — 856 cases —. *Contraception*. 1980;22(6):561-571. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(80)90083-9
51. World Health Organization Task Force on Intrauterine Devices for Fertility. IUD Insertion following Spontaneous Abortion: A Clinical Trial of the TCu 220C, Lippes Loop D, and Copper 7. *Studies in Family Planning*. 1983;14(4):109-114. doi:10.2307/1966064
52. World Health Organization Task Force on Intrauterine Devices for Fertility. IUD Insertion following Termination of Pregnancy: A Clinical Trial of the TCu 220C, Lippes Loop D, and Copper 7. *Studies in Family Planning*. 1983;14(4):99-108. doi:10.2307/1966063
53. World Health Organization's Special Programme of Research Development and Research Training in Human Reproduction. The Alza T IPCS 52, a longer acting progesterone IUD: safety and efficacy compared to the TCu220C and multiload 250 in two randomized multicentre trials. The World Health Organization's special programme of research, development and research training in human reproduction. Task Force on intrauterine devices for fertility regulation. *Clin Reprod Fertil*. 1983;2(2):113-128.

54. Hohmann HL, Reeves MF, Chen BA, Perriera LK, Hayes JL, Creinin MD. Immediate versus delayed insertion of the levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device following dilation and evacuation: a randomized controlled trial. *Contraception*. 2012;85(3):240-245. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2011.08.002
55. Sääv I, Stephansson O, Gemzell-Danielsson K. Early versus Delayed Insertion of Intrauterine Contraception after Medical Abortion — A Randomized Controlled Trial. Myer L, ed. *PLoS ONE*. 2012;7(11):e48948. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0048948
56. Cremer M, Bullard KA, Mosley RM, et al. Immediate vs. delayed post-abortal copper T 380A IUD insertion in cases over 12 weeks of gestation. *Contraception*. 2011;83(6):522-527. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2010.10.005
57. Bednarek PH, Creinin MD, Reeves MF, Cwiak C, Espey E, Jensen JT. Immediate versus Delayed IUD Insertion after Uterine Aspiration. *N Engl J Med*. 2011;364(23):2208-2217. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1011600
58. Betstadt SJ, Turok DK, Kapp N, Feng KT, Borgatta L. Intrauterine device insertion after medical abortion. *Contraception*. 2011;83(6):517-521. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2010.10.006
59. Drey EA, Reeves MF, Ogawa DD, Sokoloff A, Darney PD, Steinauer JE. Insertion of intrauterine contraceptives immediately following first- and second-trimester abortions. *Contraception*. 2009;79(5):397-402. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2008.11.019
60. Shimoni N, Davis A, Ramos ME, Rosario L, Westhoff C. Timing of Copper Intrauterine Device Insertion After Medical Abortion: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2011;118(3):623-628. doi:10.1097/AOG.0b013e31822ade67
61. Heinemann K, Reed S, Moehner S, Do Minh T. Risk of uterine perforation with levonorgestrel-releasing and copper intrauterine devices in the European Active Surveillance Study on Intrauterine Devices. *Contraception*. 2015;91(4):274-279. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2015.01.007
62. Chen BA, Reeves MF, Creinin MD, Schwarz EB. Postplacental or delayed levonorgestrel intrauterine device insertion and breast-feeding duration. *Contraception*. 2011;84(5):499-504. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2011.01.022
63. Brito MB, Ferriani RA, Quintana SM, Yazlle MEHD, Silva De Sá MF, Vieira CS. Safety of the etonogestrel-releasing implant during the immediate postpartum period: a pilot study. *Contraception*. 2009;80(6):519-526. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2009.05.124
64. Gurtcheff SE, Turok DK, Stoddard G, Murphy PA, Gibson M, Jones KP. Lactogenesis After Early Postpartum Use of the Contraceptive Implant: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2011;117(5):1114-1121. doi:10.1097/AOG.0b013e3182165ee8
65. Costa ML, Cecatti JG, Krupa FG, Rehder PM, Sousa MH, Costa-Paiva L. Progestin-only contraception prevents bone loss in postpartum breastfeeding women. *Contraception*. 2012;85(4):374-380. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2011.08.015
66. Elsedeek MSE. RETRACTED: Puerperal and menstrual bleeding patterns with different types of contraceptive device fitted during elective cesarean delivery. *Intl J Gynecology & Obstet*. 2012;116(1):31-34. doi:10.1016/j.ijgo.2011.07.036

67. McElduff P, Dobson A, Beaglehole R, Jackson R. Rapid reduction in coronary risk for those who quit cigarette smoking. *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*. 1998;22(7):787-791. doi:10.1111/j.1467-842X.1998.tb01494.x
68. Rosenberg L, Palmer JR, Shapiro S. Decline in the Risk of Myocardial Infarction among Women Who Stop Smoking. *N Engl J Med*. 1990;322(4):213-217. doi:10.1056/NEJM199001253220401
69. Kenfield SA, Stampfer MJ, Rosner BA, Colditz GA. Smoking and Smoking Cessation in Relation to Mortality in Women. *JAMA*. 2008;299(17):2037. doi:10.1001/jama.299.17.2037
70. Fong YF, Singh K. Effect of the levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system on uterine myomas in a renal transplant patient. *Contraception*. 1999;60(1):51-53. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(99)00061-X
71. Zerner J, Doil KL, Drewry J, Leeber DA. Intrauterine contraceptive device failures in renal transplant patients. *J Reprod Med*. 1981;26(2):99-102.
72. Lessan-Pezeshki M, Ghazizadeh S, Khatami MR, et al. Fertility and contraceptive issues after kidney transplantation in women. *Transplantation Proceedings*. 2004;36(5):1405-1406. doi:10.1016/j.transproceed.2004.04.090
73. O'DONNELL D. Contraception in the female transplant recipient. *Dialysis & transplantation*. 1986;15(11):610-612.
74. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. NICE Guideline: Hypertension in adults: diagnosis and management. NICE. August 28, 2019. Accessed September 22, 2025. <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/hg136/chapter/Recommendations#diagnosing-hypertension>
75. Letnar G, Andersen KK, Olsen TS. Risk of Stroke in Women Using Levonorgestrel-Releasing Intrauterine Device for Contraception. *Stroke*. 2024;55(7):1830-1837. doi:10.1161/STROKEAHA.124.047438
76. Lidegaard Ø, Løkkegaard E, Jensen A, Skovlund CW, Keiding N. Thrombotic stroke and myocardial infarction with hormonal contraception. *N Engl J Med*. 2012;366(24):2257-2266. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1111840
77. Yonis H, Løkkegaard E, Kragholm K, et al. Stroke and myocardial infarction with contemporary hormonal contraception: real-world, nationwide, prospective cohort study. *BMJ*. 2025;388:e082801. doi:10.1136/bmj-2024-082801
78. Martinelli I, Sacchi E, Landi G, Taioli E, Duca F, Mannucci PM. High Risk of Cerebral-Vein Thrombosis in Carriers of a Prothrombin-Gene Mutation and in Users of Oral Contraceptives. *N Engl J Med*. 1998;338(25):1793-1797. doi:10.1056/NEJM199806183382502
79. Maher KN, Quint EH, Weyand AC. Management of Contraception in Adolescent Females With Hormone-Related Venous Thromboembolism. *J Adolesc Health*. 2022;71(1):127-131. doi:10.1016/j.jadohealth.2022.02.009
80. Yonis HGH, Mørch LS, Løkkegaard E, et al. Contemporary Hormonal Contraception and Risk of Venous Thromboembolism. *JAMA*. Published online February 10, 2025:e2428778. doi:10.1001/jama.2024.28778

81. Kingman CEC, Kadir RA, Lee CA, Economides DL. The use of levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system for treatment of menorrhagia in women with inherited bleeding disorders. *BJOG*. 2004;111(12):1425-1428. doi:10.1111/j.1471-0528.2004.00305.x
82. Pisoni CN, Cuadrado MJ, Khamashta MA, Hunt BJ. Treatment of menorrhagia associated with oral anticoagulation: efficacy and safety of the levonorgestrel releasing intrauterine device (Mirena coil). *Lupus*. 2006;15(12):877-880. doi:10.1177/0961203306071706
83. Schaedel ZE, Dolan G, Powell MC. The use of the levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system in the management of menorrhagia in women with hemostatic disorders. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 2005;193(4):1361-1363. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2005.05.002
84. NICE. Overview | Prophylaxis against infective endocarditis: antimicrobial prophylaxis against infective endocarditis in adults and children undergoing interventional procedures | Guidance | NICE. March 17, 2008. Accessed June 19, 2025. <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg64>
85. Leon L, Giannoukas AD, Dodd D, Chan P, Labropoulos N. Clinical significance of superficial vein thrombosis. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2005;29(1):10-17. doi:10.1016/j.ejvs.2004.09.021
86. Wu O, Robertson L, Twaddle S, et al. Screening for thrombophilia in high-risk situations: a meta-analysis and cost-effectiveness analysis. *Br J Haematol*. 2005;131(1):80-90. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2141.2005.05715.x
87. Middeldorp S, Van Hylckama Vlieg A. Does thrombophilia testing help in the clinical management of patients? *Br J Haematol*. 2008;143(3):321-335. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2141.2008.07339.x
88. Blickstein D, Blickstein I. Oral contraception and thrombophilia. *Current Opinion in Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2007;19(4):370-376. doi:10.1097/GCO.0b013e32821642e6
89. Andersen BS, Olsen J, Nielsen GL, et al. Third Generation Oral Contraceptives and Heritable Thrombophilia as Risk Factors of Non-fatal Venous Thromboembolism. *Thromb Haemost*. 1998;79(01):28-31. doi:10.1055/s-0037-1614213
90. Aznar J, Mira Y, Vayá A, et al. Factor V Leiden and prothrombin G20210A mutations in young adults with cryptogenic ischemic stroke. *Thromb Haemost*. 2004;91(05):1031-1034. doi:10.1160/TH03-11-0690
91. Bennet L, Odeberg H. Resistance to activated protein C, highly prevalent amongst users of oral contraceptives with venous thromboembolism. *Journal of Internal Medicine*. 1998;243(7):27-32. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2796.1998.00310.x
92. Bloemenkamp KWM, Helmerhorst FM, Rosendaal FR, Vandenbroucke JP, Büller HR. Enhancement by factor V Leiden mutation of risk of deep-vein thrombosis associated with oral contraceptives containing a third-generation progestagen. *The Lancet*. 1995;346(8990):1593-1596. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(95)91929-5
93. Bloemenkamp KWM, Rosendaal FR, Helmerhorst FM, Vandenbroucke JP. Higher Risk of Venous Thrombosis During Early Use of Oral Contraceptives in Women With Inherited Clotting Defects. *Arch Intern Med*. 2000;160(1):49. doi:10.1001/archinte.160.1.49

94. De Brujin SFTM, Stam J, Koopman MMW, Vandenbroucke JP. Case-control study of risk of cerebral sinus thrombosis in oral contraceptive users who are carriers of hereditary prothrombotic conditions. *BMJ*. 1998;316(7131):589-592. doi:10.1136/bmj.316.7131.589
95. Emmerich J, Rosendaal F, Cattaneo M, et al. Combined Effect of Factor V Leiden and Prothrombin 20210A on the Risk of Venous Thromboembolism: Pooled Analysis of 8 Case-control Studies Including 2310 Cases and 3204 Controls. *Thromb Haemost*. 2001;86(09):809-816. doi:10.1055/s-0037-1616136
96. Gadelha T, André C, Jucá AAV, Nucci M. Prothrombin 20210A and Oral Contraceptive Use as Risk Factors for Cerebral Venous Thrombosis. *Cerebrovasc Dis*. 2005;19(1):49-52. doi:10.1159/000081911
97. Legnani C. Venous thromboembolism in young women. Role of thrombophilic mutations and oral contraceptive use. *European Heart Journal*. 2002;23(12):984-990. doi:10.1053/euhj.2001.3082
98. Martinelli I, Taioli E, Bucciarelli P, Akhavan S, Mannucci PM. Interaction Between the G20210A Mutation of the Prothrombin Gene and Oral Contraceptive Use in Deep Vein Thrombosis. *ATVB*. 1999;19(3):700-703. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.19.3.700
99. Martinelli I, Battaglioli T, Bucciarelli P, Passamonti SM, Mannucci PM. Risk Factors and Recurrence Rate of Primary Deep Vein Thrombosis of the Upper Extremities. *Circulation*. 2004;110(5):566-570. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.0000137123.55051.9B
100. Martinelli I, Battaglioli T, Burgo I, Di Domenico S, Mannucci PM. Oral contraceptive use, thrombophilia and their interaction in young women with ischemic stroke. *Haematologica*. 2006;91(6):844-847.
101. Middeldorp S, Meinardi JR, Koopman MMW, et al. A Prospective Study of Asymptomatic Carriers of the Factor V Leiden Mutation To Determine the Incidence of Venous Thromboembolism. *Ann Intern Med*. 2001;135(5):322-327. doi:10.7326/0003-4819-135-5-200109040-00008
102. Pabinger I, Schneider B, Scharrer I, et al. Thrombotic Risk of Women with Hereditary Antithrombin III-, Protein C- and Protein S-Deficiency Taking Oral Contraceptive Medication. *Thromb Haemost*. 1994;71(05):548-552. doi:10.1055/s-0038-1642480
103. Pezzini A, Grassi M, Iacoviello L, et al. Inherited thrombophilia and stratification of ischaemic stroke risk among users of oral contraceptives. *Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery & Psychiatry*. 2006;78(3):271-276. doi:10.1136/jnnp.2006.101675
104. Santamaría A, Mateo J, Oliver A, et al. Risk of thrombosis associated with oral contraceptives of women from 97 families with inherited thrombophilia: high risk of thrombosis in carriers of the G20210A mutation of the prothrombin gene. *Haematologica*. 2001;86(9):965-971.
105. Slooter AJC, Rosendaal FR, Tanis BC, Kemmeren JM, Van Der Graaf Y, Algra A. Prothrombotic conditions, oral contraceptives, and the risk of ischemic stroke. *Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis*. 2005;3(6):1213-1217. doi:10.1111/j.1538-7836.2005.01442.x
106. Medscape. Cardiology Articles (Diagnosis, Treatment, Prognosis, Follow-up). 2016. Accessed June 19, 2025. [/emedicine.medscape.com/cardiology](http://emedicine.medscape.com/cardiology)

107. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH CEU Contraceptive Choice for Women with Cardiac Disease. Published online 2014.
<https://www.fsrh.org/Common/Uploaded%20files/documents/ceuguidancecontraceptivechoiceswomencardiacdisease.pdf>

108. Avila WS, Grinberg M, Melo NR, Aristodemo Pinotti J, Pileggi F. [Contraceptive use in women with heart disease]. *Arq Bras Cardiol.* 1996;66(4):205-211.

109. Suri V, Aggarwal N, Kaur R, Chaudhary N, Ray P, Grover A. Safety of intrauterine contraceptive device (copper T 200 B) in women with cardiac disease. *Contraception.* 2008;78(4):315-318. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2008.05.006

110. MacGregor EA. Contraception and Headache. *Headache.* 2013;53(2):247-276. doi:10.1111/head.12035

111. Edlow AG, Bartz D. Hormonal contraceptive options for women with headache: a review of the evidence. *Rev Obstet Gynecol.* 2010;3(2):55-65.

112. Headache Classification Committee of the International Headache Society (IHS). The International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition (beta version). *Cephalgia.* 2013;33(9):629-808. doi:10.1177/0333102413485658

113. Mayo Clinic. Migraine aura. Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research (MFMER). 2025. Accessed September 26, 2025. <https://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/migraine-with-aura/multimedia/migraine-aura/vid-20084707>

114. Headache Classification Committee of the International Headache Society (IHS). Migraine. The International Classification of Headache Disorders 3rd edition (ICHD-3). 2025. Accessed September 26, 2025. <https://ichd-3.org/1-migraine/>

115. Zapata LB, Oduyebo T, Whiteman MK, Houtchens MK, Marchbanks PA, Curtis KM. Contraceptive use among women with multiple sclerosis: a systematic review. *Contraception.* 2016;94(6):612-620. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2016.07.013

116. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Heavy menstrual bleeding: assessment and management | Guidance | NICE. NICE. January 24, 2007. Accessed February 8, 2007. <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/CG44>

117. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH CEU Problematic Bleeding with Hormonal Contraception. Published online 2015.
<https://www.fsrh.org/Public/Public/Documents/ceu-guidance-problematic-bleeding-hormonal-contraception.aspx>

118. Hendrix SL, Alexander NJ. Primary dysmenorrhea treatment with a desogestrel-containing low-dose oral contraceptive. *Contraception.* 2002;66(6):393-399. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(02)00414-6

119. Wong CL, Farquhar C, Roberts H, Proctor M. Oral contraceptive pill as treatment for primary dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews.* 2009;(2). Accessed June 19, 2025.
<https://www.cochranelibrary.com/cdsr/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD002120.pub2/full>

120. Barrington JW, Arunkalaivanan AS, Abdel-Fattah M. Comparison between the levonorgestrel intrauterine system (LNG-IUS) and thermal balloon ablation in the treatment of menorrhagia. *European Journal of Obstetrics & Gynecology and Reproductive Biology.* 2003;108(1):72-74. doi:10.1016/S0301-2115(02)00408-6

121. Gupta B, Mittal S, Misra R, Deka D, Dadhwal V. Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system vs. transcervical endometrial resection for dysfunctional uterine bleeding. *Intl J Gynecology & Obstet.* 2006;95(3):261-266. doi:10.1016/j.ijgo.2006.07.004
122. Hurskainen R, Teperi J, Rissanen P, et al. Quality of life and cost-effectiveness of levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system versus hysterectomy for treatment of menorrhagia: a randomised trial. *The Lancet.* 2001;357(9252):273-277. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(00)03615-1
123. Istre O, Trolle B. Treatment of menorrhagia with the levonorgestrel intrauterine system versus endometrial resection. *Fertility and Sterility.* 2001;76(2):304-309. doi:10.1016/S0015-0282(01)01909-4
124. Koh SCL, Singh K. The effect of levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system use on menstrual blood loss and the hemostatic, fibrinolytic/inhibitor systems in women with menorrhagia. *Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis.* 2007;5(1):133-138. doi:10.1111/j.1538-7836.2006.02243.x
125. Lethaby A, Hussain M, Rishworth JR, Rees MC. Progesterone or progestogen-releasing intrauterine systems for heavy menstrual bleeding. Cochrane Gynaecology and Fertility Group, ed. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews.* Published online April 30, 2015. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD002126.pub3
126. Magalhães J, Aldrighi JM, De Lima GR. Uterine volume and menstrual patterns in users of the levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system with idiopathic menorrhagia or menorrhagia due to leiomyomas. *Contraception.* 2007;75(3):193-198. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2006.11.004
127. Stewart A, Cummins C, Gold L, Jordan R, Phillips W. The effectiveness of the levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system in menorrhagia: a systematic review. *BJOG.* 2001;108(1):74-86. doi:10.1111/j.1471-0528.2001.00020.x
128. Fedele L, Bianchi S, Zanconato G, Portuese A, Raffaelli R. Use of a levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device in the treatment of rectovaginal endometriosis. *Fertility and Sterility.* 2001;75(3):485-488. doi:10.1016/S0015-0282(00)01759-3
129. Lockhat FB, Emembolu J, Konje JC. The effect of a levonorgestrel intrauterine system (LNG-IUS) on symptomatic endometriosis. *Fertility and Sterility.* 2002;77:S24. doi:10.1016/S0015-0282(01)03086-2
130. Petta CA, Ferriani RA, Abrao MS, et al. Randomized clinical trial of a levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system and a depot GnRH analogue for the treatment of chronic pelvic pain in women with endometriosis. *Human Reproduction.* 2005;20(7):1993-1998. doi:10.1093/humrep/deh869
131. Vercellini P, Aimi G, Panazza S, De Giorgi O, Pesole A, Crosignani PG. A levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system for the treatment of dysmenorrhea associated with endometriosis: a pilot study. *Fertility and Sterility.* 1999;72(3):505-508. doi:10.1016/S0015-0282(99)00291-5
132. Vercellini P, Frontino G, De Giorgi O, Aimi G, Zaina B, Crosignani PG. Comparison of a levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device versus expectant management after conservative surgery for symptomatic endometriosis: a pilot study. *Fertility and Sterility.* 2003;80(2):305-309. doi:10.1016/S0015-0282(03)00608-3

133. Ho Yuen B, Burch P. Relationship of oral contraceptives and the intrauterine contraceptive devices to the regression of concentrations of the beta subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin and invasive complications after molar pregnancy. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1983;145(2):214-217. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(83)90494-5

134. Adewole IF, Oladokun A, Fawole AO, Olawuyi JF, Adeleye JA. Fertility regulatory methods and development of complications after evacuation of complete hydatidiform mole. *J Obstet Gynaecol*. 2000;20(1):68-69. doi:10.1080/01443610063516

135. Deicas RE, Miller DS, Rademaker AW, Lurain JR. The role of contraception in the development of postmolar gestational trophoblastic tumor. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1991;78(2):221-226.

136. Gaffield ME, Kapp N, Curtis KM. Combined oral contraceptive and intrauterine device use among women with gestational trophoblastic disease. *Contraception*. 2009;80(4):363-371. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2009.03.022

137. Jans L, Brynhildsen J, Cherif E, Tenerz L, Bergengren L. Prevalence of high-risk HPV and cervical dysplasia in IUD users and controls: a cross sectional study. *Eur J Contracept Reprod Health Care*. 2024;29(3):109-114. doi:10.1080/13625187.2024.2340521

138. Stensen S, Kjaer SK, Jensen SM, et al. Factors associated with type-specific persistence of high-risk human papillomavirus infection: A population-based study. *Int J Cancer*. 2016;138(2):361-368. doi:10.1002/ijc.29719

139. Lekovich JP, Amrane S, Pangasa M, et al. Comparison of human papillomavirus infection and cervical cytology in women using copper-containing and levonorgestrel-containing intrauterine devices. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2015;125(5):1101-1105. doi:10.1097/AOG.0000000000000760

140. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH CEU Guidance: Supporting Contraceptive Choices for Individuals Who Have or Have Had Breast Cancer. Published online 2023. <https://www.cosrh.org/Common/Uploaded%20files/documents/fsrh-cadbc-guidance-document-15-nov-2023.pdf>

141. Fitzpatrick D, Pirie K, Reeves G, Green J, Beral V. Combined and progestagen-only hormonal contraceptives and breast cancer risk: A UK nested case-control study and meta-analysis. *PLoS Med*. 2023;20(3):e1004188. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1004188

142. Betts MB, Liu X, Junqueira DR, et al. Risk of Venous Thromboembolism by Cancer Type: A Network Meta-Analysis. *Seminars in Thrombosis and Hemostasis*. 2024;50:328-341. doi:10.1055/s-0044-1779672

143. Sun MY, Bhaskar SMM. Venous Thromboembolism in Cancer Patients Undergoing Chemotherapy: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Diagnostics*. 2022;12(12):2954. doi:10.3390/diagnostics12122954

144. Wildemeersch D, Schacht E. The effect on menstrual blood loss in women with uterine fibroids of a novel “frameless” intrauterine levonorgestrel-releasing drug delivery system: a pilot study. *European Journal of Obstetrics & Gynecology and Reproductive Biology*. 2002;102(1):74-79. doi:10.1016/S0301-2115(01)00555-3

145. Wildemeersch D, Schacht E, Wildemeersch P. Treatment of primary and secondary dysmenorrhea with a novel “frameless” intrauterine levonorgestrel-releasing drug delivery system: a pilot study. *The European Journal of Contraception & Reproductive Health Care*. 2001;6(4):192-198. doi:10.1080/ejc.6.4.192.198

146. Wildemeersch D, Schacht E, Wildemeersch P. Contraception and treatment in the perimenopause with a novel “frameless” intrauterine levonorgestrel-releasing drug delivery system: an extended pilot study. *Contraception*. 2002;66(2):93-99. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(02)00324-4

147. Wildemeersch D, Schacht E, Wildemeersch P. Performance and acceptability of intrauterine release of levonorgestrel with a miniature delivery system for hormonal substitution therapy, contraception and treatment in peri and postmenopausal women. *Maturitas*. 2003;44(3):237-245. doi:10.1016/S0378-5122(03)00046-X

148. Fedele L, Bianchi S, Raffaelli R, Portuese A, Dorta M. Treatment of adenomyosis-associated menorrhagia with a levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device. *Fertility and Sterility*. 1997;68(3):426-429. doi:10.1016/S0015-0282(97)00245-8

149. Tasci Y, Caglar GS, Kayikcioglu F, Cengiz H, Yagci B, Gunes M. Treatment of menorrhagia with the levonorgestrel releasing intrauterine system: effects on ovarian function and uterus. *Arch Gynecol Obstet*. 2009;280(1):39-42. doi:10.1007/s00404-008-0871-5

150. Jindabanjerd K, Taneepanichskul S. The use of levonorgestrel - IUD in the treatment of uterine myoma in Thai women. *J Med Assoc Thai*. 2006;89 Suppl 4:S147-151.

151. Rosa e Silva JC, de Sá Rosa e Silva ACJ, Cândido dos Reis FJ, Manetta LA, Ferriani RA, Nogueira AA. Use of a levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device for the symptomatic treatment of uterine myomas. *J Reprod Med*. 2005;50(8):613-617.

152. Mercorio F, De Simone R, Di Spiezio Sardo A, et al. The effect of a levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device in the treatment of myoma-related menorrhagia. *Contraception*. 2003;67(4):277-280. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(02)00522-X

153. Grigorieva V, Chen-Mok M, Tarasova M, Mikhailov A. Use of a levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system to treat bleeding related to uterine leiomyomas. *Fertility and Sterility*. 2003;79(5):1194-1198. doi:10.1016/S0015-0282(03)00175-4

154. Starczewski A, Iwanicki M. [Intrauterine therapy with levonorgestrel releasing IUD of women with hypermenorrhea secondary to uterine fibroids]. *Ginekol Pol*. 2000;71(9):1221-1225.

155. Soysal S, Soysal ME. The Efficacy of Levonorgestrel-Releasing Intrauterine Device in Selected Cases of Myoma-Related Menorrhagia: A Prospective Controlled Trial. *Gynecol Obstet Invest*. 2005;59(1):29-35. doi:10.1159/000080932

156. Ikomi, Elizabeth Mansell, C. Spence A. Treatment of menorrhagia with the levonorgestrel intrauterine system: can we learn from our failures? *Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*. 2000;20(6):630-631. doi:10.1080/01443610020001521

157. Rydén G, Fåhraeus L, Molin L, Ahman K. Do contraceptives influence the incidence of acute pelvic inflammatory disease in women with gonorrhoea? *Contraception*. 1979;20(2):149-157. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(79)90087-8

158. Mohllajee AP, Curtis KM, Peterson HB. Does insertion and use of an intrauterine device increase the risk of pelvic inflammatory disease among women with sexually transmitted infection? A systematic review. *Contraception*. 2006;73(2):145-153. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2005.08.007

159. Jatlaoui TC, Simmons KB, Curtis KM. The safety of intrauterine contraception initiation among women with current asymptomatic cervical infections or at increased risk of sexually transmitted infections. *Contraception*. 2016;94(6):701-712. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2016.05.013

160. Turok DK, Eisenberg DL, Teal SB, Keder LM, Creinin MD. A prospective assessment of pelvic infection risk following same-day sexually transmitted infection testing and levonorgestrel intrauterine system placement. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2016;215(5):599.e1-599.e6. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2016.05.017

161. Obafemi OA, Leichliter JS, Maravi M, et al. Successful Provision of Long-Acting Reversible Contraception in a Sexual Health Clinic. *Sex Transm Dis*. 2022;49(6):443-447. doi:10.1097/OLQ.00000000000001625

162. Drake RW, Martins SL, Whitaker AK. Intrauterine device use in an urban university clinic: safety of use in a population at high risk for sexually transmitted infections. *Contraception*. 2015;92(4):319-322. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2015.06.008

163. Ahmed K, Baeten JM, Beksinska M, et al. HIV incidence among women using intramuscular depot medroxyprogesterone acetate, a copper intrauterine device, or a levonorgestrel implant for contraception: a randomised, multicentre, open-label trial. *The Lancet*. 2019;394(10195):303-313. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(19)31288-7

164. Curtis KM, Hannaford PC, Rodriguez MI, Chipato T, Steyn PS, Kiarie JN. Hormonal contraception and HIV acquisition among women: an updated systematic review. *BMJ Sex Reprod Health*. 2020;46(1):8-16. doi:10.1136/bmjsrh-2019-200509

165. Mostad SB, Overbaugh J, DeVange DM, et al. Hormonal contraception, vitamin A deficiency, and other risk factors for shedding of HIV-1 infected cells from the cervix and vagina. *The Lancet*. 1997;350(9082):922-927. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(97)04240-2

166. Sinei SK, Morrison CS, Sekadde-Kigondu C, Allen M, Kokonya D. Complications of use of intrauterine devices among HIV-1-infected women. *The Lancet*. 1998;351(9111):1238-1241. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(97)10319-1

167. Richardson BA, Morrison CS, Sekadde-Kigondu C, et al. Effect of intrauterine device use on cervical shedding of HIV-1 DNA: *AIDS*. 1999;13(15):2091-2097. doi:10.1097/00002030-199910220-00012

168. Kovacs A, Wasserman SS, Burns D, et al. Determinants of HIV-1 shedding in the genital tract of women. *The Lancet*. 2001;358(9293):1593-1601. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(01)06653-3

169. Morrison CS, Sekadde-Kigondu C, Sinei SK, Weiner DH, Kwok C, Kokonya D. Is the intrauterine device appropriate contraception for HIV-1-infected women? *BJOG*. 2001;108(8):784-790. doi:10.1111/j.1471-0528.2001.00204.x

170. Heikinheimo O, Lehtovirta P, Suni J, Paavonen J. The levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system (LNG-IUS) in HIV-infected women—effects on bleeding patterns, ovarian function and genital shedding of HIV. *Human Reproduction*. 2006;21(11):2857-2861. doi:10.1093/humrep/del264

171. Stringer EM, Kaseba C, Levy J, et al. A randomized trial of the intrauterine contraceptive device vs hormonal contraception in women who are infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 2007;197(2):144.e1-144.e8. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2007.03.031

172. Lehtovirta P, Paavonen J, Heikinheimo O. Experience with the levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system among HIV-infected women. *Contraception*. 2007;75(1):37-39. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2006.09.006

173. Kakaire O, Byamugisha JK, Tumwesigye NM, Gemzell-Danielsson K. Clinical versus laboratory screening for sexually transmitted infections prior to insertion of intrauterine contraception among women living with HIV/AIDS: a randomized controlled trial. *Human Reproduction*. 2015;30(7):1573-1579. doi:10.1093/humrep/dev109

174. Heikinheimo O, Lehtovirta P, Aho I, Ristola M, Paavonen J. The levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system in human immunodeficiency virus-infected women: a 5-year follow-up study. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 2011;204(2):126.e1-126.e4. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2010.09.002

175. Rogovskaya S, Rivera R, Grimes DA, et al. Effect of a Levonorgestrel Intrauterine System on Women With Type 1 Diabetes: A Randomized Trial: *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2005;105(4):811-815. doi:10.1097/01.AOG.0000156301.11939.56

176. Grigoryan OR, Grodnitskaya EE, Andreeva EN, Shestakova MV, Melnichenko GA, Dedov II. Contraception in perimenopausal women with diabetes mellitus. *Gynecological Endocrinology*. 2006;22(4):198-206. doi:10.1080/09513590600624317

177. Amado FC, de Oliveira AP, Hamamoto TENK, Araujo E, Guazzelli CAF. Hormonal intrauterine device in women with renal transplantation: a prospective observational study. *Rev Assoc Med Bras (1992)*. 2024;69(10):e20230352. doi:10.1590/1806-9282.20230352

178. Juliato CRT, Stahlschmidt P, Fernandes A, Monteiro I, Bahamondes L. A case series on the use of levonorgestrel 52 mg intrauterine system after organ transplant. *Contraception*. 2018;98(3):252-254. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2018.04.017

179. Ramhendar T, Byrne P. Use of the levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system in renal transplant recipients: a retrospective case review. *Contraception*. 2012;86(3):288-289. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2011.12.008

180. Ginés P, Quintero E, Arroyo V, et al. Compensated cirrhosis: natural history and prognostic factors. *Hepatology*. 1987;7(1):122-128. doi:10.1002/hep.1840070124

181. Bernstein C, Blanchard J, Houston D, Wajda A. The Incidence of Deep Venous Thrombosis and Pulmonary Embolism among Patients with Inflammatory Bowel Disease: A Population-based Cohort Study. *Thromb Haemost*. 2001;85(03):430-434. doi:10.1055/s-0037-1615600

182. Bala NS, Stanek JR, Vesely SK, et al. Comparison of thromboembolism outcomes in patients with sickle cell disease prescribed hormonal contraception. *Blood Adv*. 2023;7(20):6140-6150. doi:10.1182/bloodadvances.2023010204

183. Noubiap JJ, Temgoua MN, Tankeu R, Tochie JN, Wonkam A, Bigna JJ. Sickle cell disease, sickle trait and the risk for venous thromboembolism: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Thromb J*. 2018;16:27. doi:10.1186/s12959-018-0179-z

184. Sammaritano LR, Bermas BL, Chakravarty EE, et al. 2020 American College of Rheumatology Guideline for the Management of Reproductive Health in Rheumatic and Musculoskeletal Diseases. *Arthritis Care Res (Hoboken)*. 2020;72(4):461-488. doi:10.1002/acr.24130

185. Bernatsky S. Factors associated with abnormal Pap results in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Rheumatology*. 2004;43(11):1386-1389. doi:10.1093/rheumatology/keh331

186. Bernatsky S. Hormonal exposures and breast cancer in a sample of women with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Rheumatology*. 2004;43(9):1178-1181. doi:10.1093/rheumatology/keh282

187. Chopra N, Koren S, Greer WL, et al. Factor V Leiden, prothrombin gene mutation, and thrombosis risk in patients with antiphospholipid antibodies. *J Rheumatol*. 2002;29(8):1683-1688.

188. Esdaile JM, Abrahamowicz M, Grodzicky T, et al. Traditional Framingham risk factors fail to fully account for accelerated atherosclerosis in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheum*. 2001;44(10):2331-2337. doi:10.1002/1529-0131(200110)44:10%3C2331::aid-art395%3E3.0.co;2-i

189. Julkunen HA. Oral Contraceptives in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus: Side-effects and Influence on the Activity of SLE. *Scandinavian Journal of Rheumatology*. 1991;20(6):427-433. doi:10.3109/03009749109096822

190. Julkunen HA, Kaaja R, Friman C. Contraceptive practice in women with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Rheumatology*. 1993;32(3):227-230. doi:10.1093/rheumatology/32.3.227

191. Jungers P, Dougados M, Pélissier C, et al. Influence of oral contraceptive therapy on the activity of systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis & Rheumatism*. 1982;25(6):618-623. doi:10.1002/art.1780250603

192. Manzi S, Meilahn EN, Rairie JE, et al. Age-specific Incidence Rates of Myocardial Infarction and Angina in Women with Systemic Lupus Erythematosus: Comparison with the Framingham Study. *American Journal of Epidemiology*. 1997;145(5):408-415. doi:10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a009122

193. McAlindon T, Giannotta L, Taub N, D'Cruz D, Hughes G. Environmental factors predicting nephritis in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Annals of the Rheumatic Diseases*. 1993;52(10):720-724. doi:10.1136/ard.52.10.720

194. McDonald J, Stewart J, Urowitz MB, Gladman DD. Peripheral vascular disease in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Annals of the Rheumatic Diseases*. 1992;51(1):56-60. doi:10.1136/ard.51.1.56

195. Mintz G, Gutiérrez G, Delezé M, Rodríguez E. Contraception with progestagens in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Contraception*. 1984;30(1):29-38. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(84)90076-3

196. Petri M. Musculoskeletal complications of systemic lupus erythematosus in the Hopkins lupus cohort: An update. *Arthritis & Rheumatism*. 1995;8(3):137-145. doi:10.1002/art.1790080305

197. Petri M, Kim MY, Kalunian KC, et al. Combined Oral Contraceptives in Women with Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *N Engl J Med*. 2005;353(24):2550-2558. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa051135

198. Petri M. Lupus in Baltimore: evidence-based 'clinical pearls' from the Hopkins Lupus Cohort. *Lupus*. 2005;14(12):970-973. doi:10.1191/0961203305lu2230xx

199. Sánchez-Guerrero J, Uribe AG, Jiménez-Santana L, et al. A Trial of Contraceptive Methods in Women with Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *N Engl J Med.* 2005;353(24):2539-2549. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa050817

200. Sarabi ZS, Chang E, Bobba R, et al. Incidence rates of arterial and venous thrombosis after diagnosis of systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheum.* 2005;53(4):609-612. doi:10.1002/art.21314

201. Somers E, Magder LS, Petri M. Antiphospholipid antibodies and incidence of venous thrombosis in a cohort of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *J Rheumatol.* 2002;29(12):2531-2536.

202. Urowitz MB, Bookman AA, Koehler BE, Gordon DA, Smythe HA, Ogryzlo MA. The bimodal mortality pattern of systemic lupus erythematosus. *Am J Med.* 1976;60(2):221-225. doi:10.1016/0002-9343(76)90431-9

203. Pengo V, Biasiolo A, Pegoraro C, Cucchini U, Noventa F, Iliceto S. Antibody profiles for the diagnosis of antiphospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Haemost.* 2005;93(06):1147-1152. doi:10.1160/TH04-12-0839

204. Ruffatti A, Tonello M, Del Ross T, et al. Antibody profile and clinical course in primary antiphospholipid syndrome with pregnancy morbidity. *Thromb Haemost.* 2006;96(09):337-341. doi:10.1160/TH06-05-0287

205. Miyakis S, Lockshin MD, Atsumi T, et al. International consensus statement on an update of the classification criteria for definite antiphospholipid syndrome (APS). *Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis.* 2006;4(2):295-306. doi:10.1111/j.1538-7836.2006.01753.x

206. Baranghaiya M, Zuliy S, Naden R, et al. 2023 ACR/EULAR antiphospholipid syndrome classification criteria. *Annals of the Rheumatic Diseases.* 2023;82(10):1258-1270. doi:10.1136/ard-2023-224609

207. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH Clinical Guideline: Progestogen-only Implant (February 2021, Amended July 2023). Accessed September 23, 2025. <https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Public/Documents/clinical-guidance-progestogen-only-implants.aspx>

208. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH Clinical Guideline: Progestogen-only Injectables (December 2014, amended July 2023). Published online 2023. Accessed September 23, 2025. <https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Public/Documents/fsrh-ceu-guidance-progestogen-only-injectables.aspx>

209. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH Clinical Guideline: Progestogen-only Pills (August 2022, amended July 2023). Published online 2023. Accessed September 23, 2025. <https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Public/Documents/ceu-guideline-progestogen-only-pills.aspx>

210. Korver T, Klipping C, Heger-Mahn D, Duijkers I, Van Osta G, Dieben T. Maintenance of ovulation inhibition with the 75- μ g desogestrel-only contraceptive pill (Cerazette®) after scheduled 12-h delays in tablet intake. *Contraception.* 2005;71(1):8-13. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2004.07.016

211. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH Clinical Guideline: Contraceptive Choices for Young People (March 2010, amended May 2019). Published online 2019.

Accessed September 23, 2025. <https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Public/Documents/fsrh-ceu-guidance-young-people-mar-2010.aspx>

212. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Long-acting reversible contraception | Guidance. NICE. October 26, 2005. Accessed June 19, 2025. <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg30>

213. Kyvernitis I, Kostev K, Nassour T, Thomasius F, Hadji P. The impact of depot medroxyprogesterone acetate on fracture risk: a case-control study from the UK. *Osteoporos Int.* 2017;28(1):291-297. doi:10.1007/s00198-016-3714-4

214. Bergendal A, Persson I, Odeberg J, et al. Association of Venous Thromboembolism With Hormonal Contraception and Thrombophilic Genotypes. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2014;124(3):600. doi:10.1097/AOG.0000000000000411

215. Cockrum RH, Soo J, Ham SA, Cohen KS, Snow SG. Association of Progestogens and Venous Thromboembolism Among Women of Reproductive Age. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2022;140(3):477. doi:10.1097/AOG.0000000000004896

216. van Hylckama Vlieg A, Helmerhorst FM, Rosendaal FR. The risk of deep venous thrombosis associated with injectable depot-medroxyprogesterone acetate contraceptives or a levonorgestrel intrauterine device. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 2010;30(11):2297-2300. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.110.211482

217. World Health Organization Collaborative Study of Cardiovascular Disease and Steroid Hormone Contraception. Cardiovascular disease and use of oral and injectable progestogen-only contraceptives and combined injectable contraceptives. *Contraception*. 1998;57(5):315-324. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(98)00041-9

218. World Health Organization. Progestogen-only contraceptives during lactation: I. Infant growth. *Contraception*. 1994;50(1):35-53. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(94)90079-5

219. Tepper NK, Jeng G, Curtis KM, Boutot ME, Boulet SL, Whiteman MK. Venous Thromboembolism Among Women Initiating Depot Medroxyprogesterone Acetate Immediately Postpartum. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2019;133(3):533-540. doi:10.1097/AOG.0000000000003135

220. Matias SL, Nommsen-Rivers LA, Dewey KG. Determinants of Exclusive Breastfeeding in a Cohort of Primiparous Periurban Peruvian Mothers. *J Hum Lact.* 2012;28(1):45-54. doi:10.1177/0890334411422703

221. McEwan JA, Joyce DN, Tothill AU, Hawkins DF. Early experience in contraception with a new progestogen. *Contraception*. 1977;16(4):339-350. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(77)90045-2

222. Brownell EA, Fernandez ID, Fisher SG, et al. The effect of immediate postpartum depot medroxyprogesterone on early breastfeeding cessation. *Contraception*. 2013;87(6):836-843. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2012.08.045

223. Dahlberg K. Some effects of depo-medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA): Observations in the nursing infant and in the long-term user. *International Journal of Gynecology & Obstetrics*. 1982;20(1):43-48. doi:10.1016/0020-7292(82)90044-3

224. Diaz S, Reyes MV, Zepeda A, et al. Norplant® implants and progestrone vaginal rings do not affect maternal bone turnover and density during lactation and after weaning. *Human Reproduction*. 1999;14(10):2499-2505. doi:10.1093/humrep/14.10.2499

225. Espey E, Ogburn T, Leeman L, Singh R, Ostrom K, Schrader R. Effect of Progestin Compared With Combined Oral Contraceptive Pills on Lactation: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2012;119(1):5-13. doi:10.1097/AOG.0b013e31823dc015

226. Kamal I, Hefnawi F, Ghoneim M, et al. Clinical, biochemical, and experimental studies on lactation. II. Clinical. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1969;105(3):324-334. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(69)90260-9

227. Pardthaisong T. The long-term growth and development of children exposed to Depo-Provera during pregnancy or lactation. *Contraception*. 1992;45(4):313-324. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(92)90053-V

228. Zañartu J, Aguilera E, Muñoz G, Peliowsky H. Effect of a long-acting contraceptive progestogen on lactation. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1976;47(2):174-176.

229. Abdel-Aleem H, Abol-Oyoun ESM, Shaaban MM, et al. The use of norgestrel acetate subdermal contraceptive implant, uniplant, during lactation. *Contraception*. 1996;54(5):281-286. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(96)00180-1

230. Abdulla KA, Elwan SI, Salem HS, Shaaban MM. Effect of early postpartum use of the contraceptive implants, NORPLANT®, on the serum levels of immunoglobulins of the mothers and their breastfed infants. *Contraception*. 1985;32(3):261-266. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(85)90049-6

231. Affandi B, Karmadibrata S, Prihartono J, Lubis F, Samil RS. Effect of Norplant on mothers and infants in the postpartum period. *Adv Contracept*. 1986;2(4):371-380. doi:10.1007/BF02340054

232. Baheiraei A, Ardsetani N, Ghazizadeh Sh. Effects of progestogen-only contraceptives on breast-feeding and infant growth. *Intl J Gynecology & Obstet*. 2001;74(2):203-205. doi:10.1016/S0020-7292(01)00418-0

233. Bjarnadóttir RI, Gottfredsdóttir H, Sigurdardóttir K, Geirsson RT, Dieben TOM. Comparative study of the effects of a progestogen-only pill containing desogestrel and an intrauterine contraceptive device in lactating women. *British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*. 2001;108(11):1174-1180. doi:10.1016/S0306-5456(01)00239-X

234. Coutinho EM, Athayde C, Dantas C, Hirsch C, Barbosa I. Use of a single implant of elcometrine (ST-1435), a nonorally active progestin, as a long acting contraceptive for postpartum nursing women. *Contraception*. 1999;59(2):115-122. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(99)00004-9

235. Croxatto HB, Díaz S, Peralta O, et al. Fertility regulation in nursing women. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1982;144(2):201-208. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(82)90628-7

236. Díaz S, Herreros C, Juez G, et al. Fertility regulation in nursing women: VII. Influence of NORPLANT levonorgestrel implants upon lactation and infant growth. *Contraception*. 1985;32(1):53-74. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(85)90116-7

237. Díaz S, Peralta O, Juez G, et al. Fertility regulation in nursing women. VI. Contraceptive effectiveness of a subdermal progesterone implant. *Contraception*. 1984;30(4):311-325. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(84)80023-2

238. Díaz S, Zepeda A, Maturana X, et al. Fertility regulation in nursing women. IX. Contraceptive performance, duration of lactation, infant growth, and bleeding patterns during use of progesterone vaginal rings, progestin- only pills, Norplant implants, and Copper T 380-A intrauterine devices. *Contraception*. 1997;56(4):223-232. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(97)00135-2

239. Giner Velázquez J, Cortés Gallegos V, Sotelo López A, Bondani G. [Effect of daily oral administration of 0.350 mg of norethindrone on lactation and on the composition of milk]. *Ginecol Obstet Mex*. 1976;40(237):31-39.

240. Guiloff E, Ibarra-Polo A, Zañartu J, Toscanini C, Mischler TW, Gómez-Rogers C. Effect of contraception on lactation. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1974;118(1):42-45. doi:10.1016/S0002-9378(16)33643-2

241. Halderman LD, Nelson AL. Impact of early postpartum administration of progestin-only hormonal contraceptives compared with nonhormonal contraceptives on short-term breast-feeding patterns. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 2002;186(6):1250-1258. doi:10.1067/mob.2002.123738

242. Hannon PR. The Influence of Medroxyprogesterone on the Duration of Breast-feeding in Mothers in an Urban Community. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med*. 1997;151(5):490. doi:10.1001/archpedi.1997.02170420060010

243. Heikkilä M, Luukkainen T. Duration of breast-feeding and development of children after insertion of a levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine contraceptive device. *Contraception*. 1982;25(3):279-292. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(82)90051-8

244. Jimenez J, Ochoa M, Soler MP, Portales P. Long-term follow-up of children breast-fed by mothers receiving depot-medroxyprogesterone acetate. *Contraception*. 1984;30(6):523-533. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(84)90002-7

245. Kamal I, Hefnawi F, Ghoneim M, Abdallah M, Razek SA. Clinical, biochemical, and experimental studies on lactation. V. Clinical effects of steroids on the initiation of lactation. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1970;108(4):655-658. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(70)90248-6

246. Karim M, Ammar R, El Mahgoub S, El Ganzoury B, Fikri F, Abdou I. Injected Progestogen and Lactation. *BMJ*. 1971;1(5742):200-203. doi:10.1136/bmj.1.5742.200

247. Massai MR, Díaz S, Quinteros E, et al. Contraceptive efficacy and clinical performance of Nestorone implants in postpartum women. *Contraception*. 2001;64(6):369-376. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(01)00259-1

248. McCann MF, Moggia AV, Higgins JE, Potts M, Becker C. The effects of a progestin-only oral contraceptive (levonorgestrel 0.03 mg) on breast-feeding. *Contraception*. 1989;40(6):635-648. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(89)90068-1

249. Moggia AV, Harris GS, Dunson TR, et al. A comparative study of a progestin-only oral contraceptive versus non-hormonal methods in lactating women in Buenos Aires, Argentina. *Contraception*. 1991;44(1):31-43. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(91)90104-N

250. Reinprayoon D, Taneepanichskul S, Bunyavejchevin S, et al. Effects of the etonogestrel-releasing contraceptive implant (Implanon®) on parameters of breastfeeding compared to those of an intrauterine device. *Contraception*. 2000;62(5):239-246. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(00)00173-6

251. Schiappacasse V, Díaz S, Zepeda A, Alvarado R, Herreros C. Health and growth of infants breastfed by Norplant contraceptive implants users: a six-year follow-up study. *Contraception*. 2002;66(1):57-65. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(02)00319-0

252. Seth U, Yadava HS, Agarwal N, Laumas KR, Hingorani V. Effect of a subdermal silastic implant containing norethindrone acetate on human lactation. *Contraception*. 1977;16(4):383-398. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(77)90050-6

253. Shaaban MM. Contraception with progestogens and progesterone during lactation. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. 1991;40(4-6):705-710. doi:10.1016/0960-0760(91)90294-f

254. Shaaban MM, Salem HT, Abdullah KA. Influence of levonorgestrel contraceptive implants, NORPLANT, initiated early postpartum upon lactation and infant growth. *Contraception*. 1985;32(6):623-635. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(85)80006-8

255. Shikary ZK, Betrabet SS, Toddywala VS, Patel DM, Datey S, Saxena BN. Indian Council of Medical Research ICMR Task Force Study on hormonal contraceptives. *Contraception*. 1986;34(4):403-412. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(86)90092-2

256. Taneepanichskul S, Reinprayoon D, Thaithumyanon P, Praisuwanna P, Tosukhowong P, Dieben T. Effects of the etonogestrel-releasing implant Implanon® and a nonmedicated intrauterine device on the growth of breast-fed infants. *Contraception*. 2006;73(4):368-371. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2005.10.010

257. Tankeyoon M, Dusitsin N, Chalapati S, et al. Effects of hormonal contraceptives on milk volume and infant growth. *Contraception*. 1984;30(6):505-522. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(84)90001-5

258. West CP. The acceptability of a progestagen-only contraceptive during breast-feeding. *Contraception*. 1983;27(6):563-569. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(83)90021-5

259. Zacharias S, Aguilera E, Assenzo JR, Zanartu J. Effects of hormonal and nonhormonal contraceptives on lactation and incidence of pregnancy. *Contraception*. 1986;33(3):203-213. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(86)90014-4

260. Zañartu J, Aguilera E, Muñoz-Pinto G. Maintenance of lactation by means of continuous low-dose progestogen given post-partum as a contraceptive. *Contraception*. 1976;13(3):313-318. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(76)80041-8

261. Penney G, Brechin S, Allerton L, Clinical Effectiveness Unit (CEU) of the Faculty of Family Planning and Reproductive Health Care (FFPRHC), Royal College of Obstetricians & Gynaecologists. FFPRHC Guidance (July 2005): The use of contraception outside the terms of the product licence. *J Fam Plann Reprod Health Care*. 2005;31(3):225-241; quiz 242. doi:10.1783/1471189054483780

262. Dunn N, Thorogood M, Faragher B, et al. Oral contraceptives and myocardial infarction: results of the MICA case-control study Commentary: Oral contraceptives and myocardial infarction: reassuring new findings. *BMJ*. 1999;318(7198):1579-1584. doi:10.1136/bmj.318.7198.1579

263. Croft P, Hannaford PC. Risk factors for acute myocardial infarction in women: evidence from the Royal College of General Practitioners' oral contraception study. *BMJ*. 1989;298(6667):165-168. doi:10.1136/bmj.298.6667.165

264. Vessey M, Painter R, Yeates D. Mortality in relation to oral contraceptive use and cigarette smoking. *The Lancet*. 2003;362(9379):185-191. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(03)13907-4

265. Rahmani J, Haghian Roudsari A, Bawadi H, et al. Relationship between body mass index, risk of venous thromboembolism and pulmonary embolism: A systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis of cohort studies among four million participants. *Thromb Res*. 2020;192:64-72. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2020.05.014

266. Weiss HG, Nehoda H, Labeck B, Hourmont K, Marth C, Aigner F. Pregnancies after Adjustable Gastric Banding. *obes surg*. 2001;11(3):303-306. doi:10.1381/096089201321336647

267. Gerrits EG, Ceulemans R, Van Hee R, Hendrickx L, Totté E. Contraceptive Treatment after Biliopancreatic Diversion Needs Consensus. *obes surg*. 2003;13(3):378-382. doi:10.1381/096089203765887697

268. Victor A, Odlind V, Kral JG. Oral Contraceptive Absorption and Sex Hormone Binding Globulins in Obese Women: Effects of Jejunoileal Bypass. *Gastroenterology Clinics of North America*. 1987;16(3):483-491. doi:10.1016/S0889-8553(21)00311-3

269. Andersen AN, Lebech PE, Sørensen TI, Borggaard B. Sex hormone levels and intestinal absorption of estradiol and D-norgestrel in women following bypass surgery for morbid obesity. *Int J Obes*. 1982;6(1):91-96.

270. Surianarayanan V, Hoather TJ, Tingle SJ, Thompson ER, Hanley J, Wilson CH. Interventions for preventing thrombosis in solid organ transplant recipients. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2021;3(3):CD011557. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD011557.pub2

271. Heinemann LAJ, Assmann A, Dominh T, Garbe E. Oral progestogen-only contraceptives and cardiovascular risk: Results from the Transnational Study on Oral Contraceptives and the Health of Young Women. *The European Journal of Contraception & Reproductive Health Care*. 1999;4(2):67-73. doi:10.3109/13625189909064007

272. Lidegaard O. Oral contraception and risk of a cerebral thromboembolic attack: results of a case-control study. *BMJ*. 1993;306(6883):956-963. doi:10.1136/bmj.306.6883.956

273. Heinemann LA, Lewis MA, Spitzer WO, Thorogood M, Guggenmoos-Holzmann I, Bruppacher R. Thromboembolic stroke in young women. A European case-control study on oral contraceptives. Transnational Research Group on Oral Contraceptives and the Health of Young Women. *Contraception*. 1998;57(1):29-37. doi:10.1016/s0010-7824(97)00204-7

274. Northern Ireland Formulary. 7.3.1 Combined hormonal oral contraceptives | NI Formulary. NI Formulary. 2019. Accessed June 19, 2025. <https://niformulary.hscni.net/formulary/7-0-contraception-gynaecology-and-urinary-tract-disorders/7-3-contraceptives/7-3-1-combined-hormonal-oral-contraceptives/>

275. Sönmezler M, Atabekoğlu C, Cengiz B, Dökmeci F, Cengiz S. Depot-medroxyprogesterone acetate in anticoagulated patients with previous hemorrhagic corpus luteum. *The European Journal of Contraception & Reproductive Health Care*. 2005;10(1):9-14. doi:10.1080/13625180400020952

276. Culwell KR, Curtis KM. Use of contraceptive methods by women with current venous thrombosis on anticoagulant therapy: a systematic review. *Contraception*. 2009;80(4):337-345. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2009.04.008

277. Taurelle R, Ruet C, Jaupart F, Magnier S. [Contraception using a progestagen-only minipill in cardiac patients]. *Arch Mal Coeur Vaiss.* 1979;72(1):98-106.

278. Giudicessi JR, Brost BC, Traynor KD, Ackerman MJ. Potential depot medroxyprogesterone acetate-triggered torsades de pointes in a case of congenital type 2 long QT syndrome. *Heart Rhythm.* 2012;9(7):1143-1147. doi:10.1016/j.hrthm.2012.02.006

279. Kern J, Duffy M, Kern C, Mazza V. Long QTc Syndrome Type 2 Presenting in a Postpartum Patient on Medroxyprogesterone. *Case Reports in Cardiology.* 2014;2014:1-2. doi:10.1155/2014/676080

280. Braga A, Maestá I, Short D, Savage P, Harvey R, Seckl M. Hormonal contraceptive use before remission does not increase the risk of gestational trophoblastic neoplasia following complete hydatidiform mole: a historical database review. *BJOG.* 2016;123(8):1330-1335. doi:10.1111/1471-0528.13617

281. Marks M, Gravitt PE, Gupta SB, et al. Combined oral contraceptive use increases HPV persistence but not new HPV detection in a cohort of women from Thailand. *J Infect Dis.* 2011;204(10):1505-1513. doi:10.1093/infdis/jir560

282. Harris TG, Miller L, Kulasingam SL, et al. Depot-medroxyprogesterone acetate and combined oral contraceptive use and cervical neoplasia among women with oncogenic human papillomavirus infection. *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* 2009;200(5):489.e1-8. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2009.01.030

283. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH CEU Guidance: Supporting Contraceptive Choices for Individuals Who Have or Have Had Breast Cancer (November 2023). Published online 2023. Accessed September 24, 2025. <https://www.fsrh.org/Test/Public/Documents/fsrh-ceu-guidance-supporting-contraceptive-choices.aspx>

284. Jahanfar S, Mortazavi J, Lapidow A, et al. Assessing the impact of contraceptive use on reproductive cancer risk among women of reproductive age-a systematic review. *Front Glob Womens Health.* 2024;5:1487820. doi:10.3389/fgwh.2024.1487820

285. van Bommel MHD, IntHout J, Veldmate G, et al. Contraceptives and cancer risks in BRCA1/2 pathogenic variant carriers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hum Reprod Update.* 2023;29(2):197-217. doi:10.1093/humupd/dmac038

286. Micks E, Son H, Magaret A, Selke S, Johnston C, Wald A. The Effect of Hormonal Contraception and Menstrual Cycle Timing on Genital Herpes Simplex Virus-2 Shedding and Lesions. *Sex Transm Dis.* 2019;46(1):58-62. doi:10.1097/OLQ.0000000000000907

287. Akter T, Festin M, Dawson A. Hormonal contraceptive use and the risk of sexually transmitted infections: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Sci Rep.* 2022;12(1):20325. doi:10.1038/s41598-022-24601-y

288. Deese J, Pradhan S, Goetz H, Morrison C. Contraceptive use and the risk of sexually transmitted infection: systematic review and current perspectives. *Open Access J Contracept.* 2018;9:91-112. doi:10.2147/OAJC.S135439

289. Baeten JM, Nyange PM, Richardson BA, et al. Hormonal contraception and risk of sexually transmitted disease acquisition: Results from a prospective study. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology.* 2001;185(2):380-385. doi:10.1067/mob.2001.115862

290. Giuliano AR, Papenfuss M, Abrahamsen M, et al. Human papillomavirus infection at the United States-Mexico border: implications for cervical cancer prevention and control. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev.* 2001;10(11):1129-1136.

291. Jacobson DL, Peralta L, Farmer M, Graham NMH, Gaydos C, Zenilman J. Relationship of Hormonal Contraception and Cervical Ectopy as Measured by Computerized Planimetry to Chlamydial Infection in Adolescents: *Sexually Transmitted Diseases*. 2000;27(6):313-319. doi:10.1097/00007435-200007000-00003

292. Lavreys L, Chohan B, Ashley R, et al. Human Herpesvirus 8: Seroprevalence and Correlates in Prostitutes in Mombasa, Kenya. *J INFECT DIS.* 2003;187(3):359-363. doi:10.1086/367703

293. Moscicki AB. Risks for Incident Human Papillomavirus Infection and Low-Grade Squamous Intraepithelial Lesion Development in Young Females. *JAMA*. 2001;285(23):2995. doi:10.1001/jama.285.23.2995

294. Nsofor BI, Bello CSS, Ekwempu CC. Sexually transmitted disease among women attending a family planning clinic in Zaria, Nigeria. *International Journal of Gynecology & Obstetrics*. 1989;28(4):365-367. doi:10.1016/0020-7292(89)90610-3

295. Ruijs GJ, Kauer FM, Van Gijssel PM, Schirm J, Schroder FP. Direct immunofluorescence for Chlamydia trachomatis on urogenital smears for epidemiological purposes. *European Journal of Obstetrics & Gynecology and Reproductive Biology*. 1988;27(4):289-297. doi:10.1016/0028-2243(88)90041-X

296. Reid SE, Dai JY, Wang J, et al. Pregnancy, Contraceptive Use, and HIV Acquisition in HPTN 039: Relevance for HIV Prevention Trials Among African Women. *JAIDS Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*. 2010;53(5):606-613. doi:10.1097/QAI.0b013e3181bc4869

297. Lutalo T, Musoke R, Kong X, et al. Effects of hormonal contraceptive use on HIV acquisition and transmission among HIV-discordant couples. *AIDS*. 2013;27(Supplement 1):S27-S34. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000045

298. Allen S, Stephenson R, Weiss H, et al. Pregnancy, Hormonal Contraceptive Use, and HIV-Related Death in Rwanda. *Journal of Women's Health*. 2007;16(7):1017-1027. doi:10.1089/jwh.2006.0151

299. Kilmarx PH, Limpakarnjanarat K, Kaewkungwal J, et al. Disease Progression and Survival with Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1 Subtype E Infection among Female Sex Workers in Thailand. *J INFECT DIS.* 2000;181(5):1598-1606. doi:10.1086/315469

300. Morrison CS, Chen PL, Nankya I, et al. Hormonal Contraceptive Use and HIV Disease Progression Among Women in Uganda and Zimbabwe. *JAIDS Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*. 2011;57(2):157-164. doi:10.1097/QAI.0b013e318214ba4a

301. Polis CB, Gray RH, Bwanika JB, et al. Effect of Hormonal Contraceptive Use Before HIV Seroconversion on Viral Load Setpoint Among Women in Rakai, Uganda. *JAIDS Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*. 2011;56(2):125-130. doi:10.1097/QAI.0b013e3181fbcc11

302. Stringer EM, Giganti M, Carter RJ, El-Sadr W, Abrams EJ, Stringer JS. Hormonal contraception and HIV disease progression: a multicountry cohort analysis of the MTCT-Plus Initiative. *AIDS*. 2009;23(Suppl 1):S69-S77. doi:10.1097/01.aids.0000363779.65827.e0

303. Cejtin HE, Jacobson L, Springer G, et al. Effect of hormonal contraceptive use on plasma HIV-1-RNA levels among HIV-infected women: *AIDS*. 2003;17(11):1702-1704. doi:10.1097/00002030-200307250-00019

304. Richardson BA, Otieno PA, Mbori-Ngacha D, Overbaugh J, Farquhar C, John-Stewart GC. Hormonal contraception and HIV-1 disease progression among postpartum Kenyan women. *AIDS*. 2007;21(6):749-753. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e328032790f

305. Clark RA, Theall KP, Amedee AM, Dumestre J, Wenthold L, Kissinger PJ. Lack of Association Between Genital Tract HIV-1 RNA Shedding and Hormonal Contraceptive Use in a Cohort of Louisiana Women. *Sexually Transmitted Diseases*. 2007;34(11):870-872. doi:10.1097/OLQ.0b013e3180ca9633

306. Clemetson DBA. Detection of HIV DNA in Cervical and Vaginal Secretions: Prevalence and Correlates Among Women in Nairobi, Kenya. *JAMA*. 1993;269(22):2860. doi:10.1001/jama.1993.03500220046024

307. Graham SM, Masese L, Gitau R, et al. Antiretroviral Adherence and Development of Drug Resistance Are the Strongest Predictors of Genital HIV-1 Shedding among Women Initiating Treatment. *J INFECT DIS*. 2010;202(10):1538-1542. doi:10.1086/656790

308. Kreiss J, Willerford DM, Hensel M, et al. Association Between Cervical Inflammation And Cervical Shedding Of Human Immunodeficiency Virus DNA. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*. 1994;170(6):1597-1601. doi:10.1093/infdis/170.6.1597

309. Kumwenda JJ, Makanani B, Taulo F, et al. Natural History and Risk Factors Associated with Early and Established HIV Type 1 Infection among Reproductive-Age Women in Malawi. *CLIN INFECT DIS*. 2008;46(12):1913-1920. doi:10.1086/588478

310. Lavreys L, Baeten JM, Kreiss JK, et al. Injectable Contraceptive Use and Genital Ulcer Disease during the Early Phase of HIV-1 Infection Increase Plasma Virus Load in Women. *J INFECT DIS*. 2004;189(2):303-311. doi:10.1086/380974

311. Morrison CS, Demers K, Kwok C, et al. Plasma and cervical viral loads among Ugandan and Zimbabwean women during acute and early HIV-1 infection. *AIDS*. 2010;24(4):573-582. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32833433df

312. Roccio M, Gardella B, Maserati R, Zara F, Iacobone D, Spinillo A. Low-dose combined oral contraceptive and cervicovaginal shedding of human immunodeficiency virus. *Contraception*. 2011;83(6):564-570. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2010.10.008

313. Sagar M, Lavreys L, Baeten JM, et al. Identification of modifiable factors that affect the genetic diversity of the transmitted HIV-1 population: *AIDS*. 2004;18(4):615-619. doi:10.1097/00002030-200403050-00005

314. Seck K. Prevalence and risk factors of cervicovaginal HIV shedding among HIV-1 and HIV-2 infected women in Dakar, Senegal. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*. 2001;77(3):190-193. doi:10.1136/sti.77.3.190

315. Tanton C, Weiss HA, Goff JL, et al. Correlates of HIV-1 Genital Shedding in Tanzanian Women. *PLOS ONE*. 2011;6(3):e17480. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0017480

316. Pyörälä T, Vähäpassi J, Huhtala M. The effect of lynestrenol and norethindrone on the carbohydrate and lipid metabolism in subjects with gestational diabetes. *Ann Chir Gynaecol*. 1979;68(2):69-74.

317. Rådberg T, Gustafson A, Skryten A, Karlsson K. Metabolic studies in women with previous gestational diabetes during contraceptive treatment: effects on serum lipids and high density lipoproteins. *Acta Endocrinologica*. 1982;101(1):134-139. doi:10.1530/acta.0.1010134

318. Kjos SL. Contraception and the Risk of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus in Latina Women With Prior Gestational Diabetes Mellitus. *JAMA*. 1998;280(6):533. doi:10.1001/jama.280.6.533

319. Nelson AL, Le MHH, Musherraf Z, VanBerckelaer A. Intermediate-term glucose tolerance in women with a history of gestational diabetes: natural history and potential associations with breastfeeding and contraception. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 2008;198(6):699.e1-699.e8. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2008.03.029

320. Xiang AH, Kawakubo M, Kjos SL, Buchanan TA. Long-Acting Injectable Progestin Contraception and Risk of Type 2 Diabetes in Latino Women With Prior Gestational Diabetes Mellitus. *Diabetes Care*. 2006;29(3):613-617. doi:10.2337/diacare.29.03.06.dc05-1940

321. Xiang AH, Kawakubo M, Buchanan TA, Kjos SL. A Longitudinal Study of Lipids and Blood Pressure in Relation to Method of Contraception in Latino Women With Prior Gestational Diabetes Mellitus. *Diabetes Care*. 2007;30(8):1952-1958. doi:10.2337/dc07-0180

322. Diab KM, Zaki MM. Contraception in Diabetic Women: Comparative Metabolic Study of Norplant, Depot Medroxyprogesterone Acetate, Low Dose Oral Contraceptive Pill and CuT380A. *J of Obstet and Gynaecol*. 2000;26(1):17-26. doi:10.1111/j.1447-0756.2000.tb01195.x

323. Lunt H, Brown LJ. Self-reported changes in capillary glucose and insulin requirements during the menstrual cycle. *Diabet Med*. 1996;13(6):525-530. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1096-9136(199606)13:6%3C525::AID-DIA123%3E3.0.CO;2-D

324. Rådberg T, Gustafson A, Skryten A, Karlsson K. Oral contraception in diabetic women. A cross-over study on serum and high density lipoprotein (HDL) lipids and diabetes control during progestogen and combined estrogen/progestogen contraception. *Horm Metab Res*. 1982;14(2):61-65.

325. Skouby SO, Mølsted-Pedersen L, Kühl C, Bennet P. Oral contraceptives in diabetic women: metabolic effects of four compounds with different estrogen/progestogen profiles. *Fertility and Sterility*. 1986;46(5):858-864. doi:10.1016/S0015-0282(16)49825-0

326. Carbone LFB, Barbieri M, Guazzelli CAF. Depot Medroxyprogesterone in Renal Transplanted Women: A Case Series. *Journal of Women's Health and Gynecology*. 2019;6(202).

327. Schürmann R, Blode H, Benda N, Cronin M, Küfner A. Effect of Drospirenone on Serum Potassium and Drospirenone Pharmacokinetics in Women With Normal or Impaired Renal Function. *The Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*. 2006;46(8):867-875. doi:10.1177/0091270006289973

328. D'halluin V, Vilgrain V, Pelletier G, et al. [Natural history of focal nodular hyperplasia. A retrospective study of 44 cases]. *Gastroenterol Clin Biol*. 2001;25(11):1008-1010.

329. Mathieu D, Kobeiter H, Maison P, et al. Oral contraceptive use and focal nodular hyperplasia of the liver. *Gastroenterology*. 2000;118(3):560-564. doi:10.1016/S0016-5085(00)70262-9

330. Kapp N, Curtis KM. Hormonal contraceptive use among women with liver tumors: a systematic review. *Contraception*. 2009;80(4):387-390. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2009.01.021

331. Qureshy Z, Lokken RP, Kakar S, Grab J, Mehta N, Sarkar M. Influence of progestin-only hormonal use on hepatocellular adenomas: A retrospective cohort study. *Contraception*. 2023;119:109915. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2022.11.006

332. Quintino-Moro A, Zantut-Wittmann DE, Silva Dos Santos PN, Silva CA, Bahamondes L, Fernandes A. Changes in calcium metabolism and bone mineral density in new users of medroxyprogesterone acetate during the first year of use. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. 2019;147(3):319-325. doi:10.1002/ijgo.12958

333. Dennerstein GJ, Fernando S, Teo CP, et al. Depot Medroxyprogesterone Acetate and Bone Mineral Density. *Journal of Clinical Gynecology and Obstetrics*. 2018;7(3-4):63-68. doi:10.14740/jcgo.v7i3-4.519

334. Bitton A, Peppercorn MA, Antonioli DA, et al. Clinical, biological, and histologic parameters as predictors of relapse in ulcerative colitis. *Gastroenterology*. 2001;120(1):13-20. doi:10.1053/gast.2001.20912

335. Cosnes J, Carbonnel F, Carat F, Beaugerie L, Gendre JP. Oral contraceptive use and the clinical course of Crohn's disease: a prospective cohort study. *Gut*. 1999;45(2):218-222. doi:10.1136/gut.45.2.218

336. Sutherland LR, Ramcharan S, Bryant H, Fick G. Effect of oral contraceptive use on reoperation following surgery for Crohn's disease. *Digest Dis Sci*. 1992;37(9):1377-1382. doi:10.1007/BF01296007

337. Timmer A, Sutherland LR, Martin F. Oral contraceptive use and smoking are risk factors for relapse in Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology*. 1998;114(6):1143-1150. doi:10.1016/S0016-5085(98)70419-6

338. Wright JP. Factors Influencing First Relapse in Patients with Crohn's Disease: *Journal of Clinical Gastroenterology*. 1992;15(1):12-16. doi:10.1097/00004836-199207000-00005

339. De Ceulaer K, Gruber C, Hayes R, Serjeant GR. Medroxyprogesterone acetate and homozygous sickle-cell disease. *Lancet*. 1982;2(8292):229-231. doi:10.1016/s0140-6736(82)90320-8

340. Howard RJ, Lillis C, Tuck SM. Contraceptives, counselling, and pregnancy in women with sickle cell disease. *BMJ*. 1993;306(6894):1735-1737. doi:10.1136/bmj.306.6894.1735

341. Choy E, Ganeshalingam K, Semb AG, Szekanecz Z, Nurmohamed M. Cardiovascular risk in rheumatoid arthritis: recent advances in the understanding of the pivotal role of inflammation, risk predictors and the impact of treatment. *Rheumatology*. 2014;53(12):2143-2154. doi:10.1093/rheumatology/keu224

342. Camacho EM, Lunt M, Farragher TM, Verstappen SMM, Bunn DK, Symmons DPM. The relationship between oral contraceptive use and functional outcome in women with recent-onset inflammatory polyarthritis: Results from the Norfolk Arthritis Register. *Arthritis & Rheumatism*. 2011;63(8):2183-2191. doi:10.1002/art.30416

343. Demers R, Blais JA, Pretty H. [Rheumatoid arthritis treated by norethynodrel associated with mestranol: clinical aspects and laboratory tests]. *CMAJ*. 1966;95(8):350-354.

344. Drossaers-Bakker KW, Zwinderman AH, Van Zeben D, Breedveld FC, Hazes JM. Pregnancy and oral contraceptive use do not significantly influence outcome in long term rheumatoid arthritis. *Annals of the Rheumatic Diseases*. 2002;61(5):405-408. doi:10.1136/ard.61.5.405

345. Gilbert M, Rotstein J, Cunningham C, Estrin I, Davidson A, Pincus G. Norethynodrel With Mestranol in Treatment of Rheumatoid Arthritis. *JAMA*. 1964;190(3):235. doi:10.1001/jama.1964.03070160059013

346. Gill D. Rheumatic complaints of women using anti-ovulatory drugs. *Journal of Chronic Diseases*. 1968;21(6):435-444. doi:10.1016/0021-9681(68)90006-4

347. Hazes JM, Dijkmans BAC, Vandenbroucke JP, Cats A. Oral Contraceptive Treatment for Rheumatoid Arthritis: An Open Study in 10 Female Patients. *Rheumatology*. 1989;XXVIII(suppl 1):28-30. doi:10.1093/rheumatology/XXVIII.suppl_1.28

348. Østensen M, Aune B, Husby G. Effect of Pregnancy and Hormonal Changes on the Activity of Rheumatoid Arthritis. *Scandinavian Journal of Rheumatology*. 1983;12(2):69-72. doi:10.3109/03009748309102886

349. Vignos PJ, Dorfman RI. Effect of large doses of progesterone in rheumatoid arthritis. *The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*. 1951;222(1):29-34. doi:10.1097/00000441-195107000-00006

350. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH Clinical Guideline: Combined Hormonal Contraception (January 2019, amended October 2023). FSRH. 2023. Accessed October 1, 2025. <https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Public/Documents/fsrh-guideline-combined-hormonal-contraception.aspx>

351. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. Statement: Venous Thromboembolism (VTE) and Hormonal Contraception. Published online 2014.

352. Kamel H, Navi BB, Sriram N, Hovsepian DA, Devereux RB, Elkind MSV. Risk of a Thrombotic Event after the 6-Week Postpartum Period. *N Engl J Med*. 2014;370(14):1307-1315. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1311485

353. Sultan AA, Tata LJ, West J, et al. Risk factors for first venous thromboembolism around pregnancy: a population-based cohort study from the United Kingdom. *Blood*. 2013;121(19):3953-3961. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-11-469551

354. Sultan AA, West J, Tata LJ, Fleming KM, Nelson-Piercy C, Grainge MJ. Risk of first venous thromboembolism in and around pregnancy: a population-based cohort study. *Br J Haematol*. 2012;156(3):366-373. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2141.2011.08956.x

355. Tepper NK, Boulet SL, Whiteman MK, et al. Postpartum venous thromboembolism: incidence and risk factors. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2014;123(5):987-996. doi:10.1097/AOG.0000000000000230

356. Jackson E, Curtis KM, Gaffield ME. Risk of Venous Thromboembolism During the Postpartum Period: A Systematic Review. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2011;117(3):691-703. doi:10.1097/AOG.0b013e31820ce2db

357. Petersen JF, Bergholt T, Nielsen AK, Paidas MJ, Løkkegaard ECL. Combined hormonal contraception and risk of venous thromboembolism within the first year following pregnancy: Danish nationwide historical cohort 1995–2009. *Thromb Haemost*. 2014;112(07):73-78. doi:10.1160/TH13-09-0797

358. Jackson E, Glasier A. Return of Ovulation and Menses in Postpartum Nonlactating Women: A Systematic Review. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2011;117(3):657-662. doi:10.1097/AOG.0b013e31820ce18c

359. Campbell OMR, Gray RH. Characteristics and determinants of postpartum ovarian function in women in the United States. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1993;169(1):55-60. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(93)90131-2

360. Gray RH, Campbell OM, Zaccur HA, Labbok MH, Macrae SL. Postpartum Return of Ovarian Activity in Nonbreastfeeding Women Monitored by Urinary Assays*. *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*. 1987;64(4):645-650. doi:10.1210/jcem-64-4-645

361. Cronin TJ. Influence of lactation upon ovulation. *The Lancet*. 1968;292(7565):422-424. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(68)90465-0

362. Lähteenmäki P. Influence of Oral Contraceptives on Immediate Postabortal Pituitary-Ovarian Function. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*. 1978;57(S76):3-43. doi:10.3109/00016347809156466

363. Tepper NK, Phillips SJ, Kapp N, Gaffield ME, Curtis KM. Combined hormonal contraceptive use among breastfeeding women: an updated systematic review. *Contraception*. 2016;94(3):262-274. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2015.05.006

364. Lähteenmäki P, Rasi V, Luukkainen T, Myllyä G. Coagulation factors in women using oral contraceptives or intrauterine contraceptive devices immediately after abortion. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1981;141(2):175-179. doi:10.1016/S0002-9378(16)32587-X

365. Martin CW, Brown AH, Baird DT. A pilot study of the effect of methotrexate or combined oral contraceptive on bleeding patterns after induction of abortion with mifepristone and a prostaglandin pessary. *Contraception*. 1998;58(2):99-103. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(98)00072-9

366. Niswonger JW, London GD, Anderson GV, Wolfe L. Oral contraceptives during immediate postabortal period. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1968;32(3):325-327.

367. Peterson WF. Contraceptive therapy following therapeutic abortion: an analysis. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1974;44(6):853-857.

368. Tang OS, Gao PP, Cheng L, Lee SWH, Ho PC. A randomized double-blind placebo-controlled study to assess the effect of oral contraceptive pills on the outcome of medical abortion with mifepristone and misoprostol. *Human Reproduction*. 1999;14(3):722-725. doi:10.1093/humrep/14.3.722

369. Tang OS, Xu J, Lee SWH, Ho PC. The effect of contraceptive pills on the measured blood loss in medical termination of pregnancy by mifepristone and misoprostol: a randomized placebo controlled trial. *Human Reproduction*. 2002;17(1):99-102. doi:10.1093/humrep/17.1.99

370. Gaffield ME, Kapp N, Ravi A. Use of combined oral contraceptives post abortion. *Contraception*. 2009;80(4):355-362. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2009.04.005

371. Fine PM, Tryggestad J, Meyers NJ, Sangi-Haghpeykar H. Safety and acceptability with the use of a contraceptive vaginal ring after surgical or medical abortion. *Contraception*. 2007;75(5):367-371. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2007.01.009

372. Gillum LA, Mamidipudi SK, Johnston SC. Ischemic stroke risk with oral contraceptives: A meta-analysis. *JAMA*. 2000;284(1):72-78. doi:10.1001/jama.284.1.72

373. Jick S, Walker A, Stergachis A, Jick H. Oral contraceptives and breast cancer. *Br J Cancer*. 1989;59(4):618-621. doi:10.1038/bjc.1989.125

374. Khader YS, Rice J, John L, Abueita O. Oral contraceptives use and the risk of myocardial infarction: a meta-analysis. *Contraception*. 2003;68(1):11-17. doi:10.1016/s0010-7824(03)00073-8

375. Lawson DH, Davidson JF, Jick H. Oral contraceptive use and venous thromboembolism: absence of an effect of smoking. *BMJ*. 1977;2(6089):729-730. doi:10.1136/bmj.2.6089.729

376. Lidegaard O, Edström B, Kreiner S. Oral contraceptives and venous thromboembolism. A case-control study. *Contraception*. 1998;57(5):291-301. doi:10.1016/s0010-7824(98)00033-x

377. Nightingale AL, Lawrenson RA, Simpson EL, Williams TJ, MacRae KD, Farmer RDT. The effects of age, body mass index, smoking and general health on the risk of venous thromboembolism in users of combined oral contraceptives. *The European Journal of Contraception & Reproductive Health Care*. 2000;5(4):265-274. doi:10.1080/13625180008500402

378. Petitti DB. Risk of Vascular Disease in Women: Smoking, Oral Contraceptives, Noncontraceptive Estrogens, and Other Factors. *JAMA*. 1979;242(11):1150. doi:10.1001/jama.1979.03300110022020

379. Rosenberg L, Palmer JR, Rao RS, Shapiro S. Low-dose oral contraceptive use and the risk of myocardial infarction. *Arch Intern Med*. 2001;161(8):1065-1070. doi:10.1001/archinte.161.8.1065

380. Stranева P, Hinderliter A, Wells E, Lenahan H, Girdler S. Smoking, oral contraceptives, and cardiovascular reactivity to stress. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2000;95(1):78-83. doi:10.1016/S0029-7844(99)00497-4

381. Tanis BC, Bosch MAAJ van den, Kemmeren JM, et al. Oral Contraceptives and the Risk of Myocardial Infarction. *New England Journal of Medicine*. 2001;345(25):1787-1793. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa003216

382. Van Den Bosch MAAJ, Kemmeren JM, Tanis BC, et al. The RATIO study: oral contraceptives and the risk of peripheral arterial disease in young women. *Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis*. 2003;1(3):439-444. doi:10.1046/j.1538-7836.2003.00079.x

383. World Health Organization Collaborative Study of Cardiovascular Disease and Steroid Hormone Contraception. Venous thromboembolic disease and combined oral contraceptives: results of international multicentre case-control study. *The Lancet*. 1995;346(8990):1575-1582. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(95)91926-0

384. Abdollahi M, Cushman M, Rosendaal F. Obesity: risk of venous thrombosis and the interaction with coagulation factor levels and oral contraceptive use. *Thromb Haemost*. 2003;89(03):493-498. doi:10.1055/s-0037-1613379

385. Lidegaard Ø, Edström B, Kreiner S. Oral contraceptives and venous thromboembolism: a five-year national case-control study☆. *Contraception*. 2002;65(3):187-196. doi:10.1016/S0010-7824(01)00307-9

386. Pomp ER, Le Cessie S, Rosendaal FR, Doggen CJM. Risk of venous thrombosis: obesity and its joint effect with oral contraceptive use and prothrombotic mutations. *Br J Haematol.* 2007;139(2):289-296. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2141.2007.06780.x

387. Sidney S, Petitti DB, Soff GA, Cundiff DL, Tolan KK, Quesenberry CP. Venous thromboembolic disease in users of low-estrogen combined estrogen-progestin oral contraceptives. *Contraception.* 2004;70(1):3-10. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2004.02.010

388. Schwartz SM, Petitti DB, Siscovick DS, et al. Stroke and Use of Low-Dose Oral Contraceptives in Young Women: A Pooled Analysis of Two US Studies. *Stroke.* 1998;29(11):2277-2284. doi:10.1161/01.STR.29.11.2277

389. Sidney S, Siscovick DS, Petitti DB, et al. Myocardial Infarction and Use of Low-Dose Oral Contraceptives: A Pooled Analysis of 2 US Studies. *Circulation.* 1998;98(11):1058-1063. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.98.11.1058

390. Holt VL, Cushing-Haugen KL, Daling JR. Body weight and risk of oral contraceptive failure. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2002;99(5 Pt 1):820-827. doi:10.1016/s0029-7844(02)01939-7

391. Pietrzak B, Bobrowska K, Jabiry-Zieniewicz Z, et al. Oral and Transdermal Hormonal Contraception in Women After Kidney Transplantation. *Transplantation Proceedings.* 2007;39(9):2759-2762. doi:10.1016/j.transproceed.2007.09.014

392. Pietrzak B, Kaminski P, Wielgos M, Bobrowska K, Durlik M. Combined oral contraception in women after renal transplantation. *Neuro Endocrinol Lett.* 2006;27(5):679-682.

393. Jabiry-Zieniewicz Z, Bobrowska K, Kaminski P, Wielgos M, Zieniewicz K, Krawczyk M. Low-Dose Hormonal Contraception After Liver Transplantation. *Transplantation Proceedings.* 2007;39(5):1530-1532. doi:10.1016/j.transproceed.2007.02.063

394. Fedorkow DM, Corenblum B, Shaffer EA. Cholestasis induced by oestrogen after liver transplantation. *BMJ.* 1989;299(6707):1080-1081. doi:10.1136/bmj.299.6707.1080

395. Lubianca JN, Moreira LB, Gus M, Fuchs FD. Stopping oral contraceptives: an effective blood pressure-lowering intervention in women with hypertension. *J Hum Hypertens.* 2005;19(6):451-455. doi:10.1038/sj.jhh.1001841

396. Poulter NR, Chang CL, Farley TMM, Meirik O, Marmot M. Haemorrhagic stroke, overall stroke risk, and combined oral contraceptives: Results of an international, multicentre, case-control study. *The Lancet.* 1996;348(9026):505-510. doi:10.1016/S0020-7292(97)84137-9

397. WHO Collaborative Study of Cardiovascular Disease and Steroid Hormone Contraception. Ischaemic stroke and combined oral contraceptives: results of an international, multicentre, case-control study. *The Lancet.* 1996;348(9026):498-505. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(95)12393-8

398. WHO Collaborative Study of Cardiovascular Disease and Steroid Hormone Contraception. Acute myocardial infarction and combined oral contraceptives: results of an international multicentre case-control study. *The Lancet.* 1997;349(9060):1202-1209. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(97)02358-1

399. Åberg H, Karlsson L, Melander S. Studies on Toxaemia of Pregnancy with Special Reference to Blood Pressure: II. Results after 6-11 Years' Follow-up. *Upsala Journal of Medical Sciences.* 1978;83(2):97-102. doi:10.3109/03009737809179119

400. Carmichael SM, Taylor MM, Ayers CR. Oral contraceptives, hypertension, and toxemia. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1970;35(3):371-376.

401. Meinel H, Ihle R, Laschinski M. [Effect of hormonal contraceptives on blood pressure following pregnancy-induced hypertension]. *Zentralbl Gynakol*. 1987;109(8):527-531.

402. Pritchard JA, Pritchard SA. Blood pressure response to estrogen-progestin oral contraceptive after pregnancy-induced hypertension. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1977;129(7):733-739. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(77)90390-8

403. Sibai BM, Taslimi MM, El-Nazer A, Amon E, Mabie BC, Ryan GM. Maternal-perinatal outcome associated with the syndrome of hemolysis, elevated liver enzymes, and low platelets in severe preeclampsia-eclampsia. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1986;155(3):501-507. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(86)90266-8

404. Sibai BM, Ramadan MK, Chri RS, Friedman SA. Pregnancies complicated by HELLP syndrome (hemolysis, elevated liver enzymes, and low platelets): Subsequent pregnancy outcome and long-term prognosis. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1995;172(1):125-129. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(95)90099-3

405. Li F, Zhu L, Zhang J, et al. Oral Contraceptive Use and Increased Risk of Stroke: A Dose-Response Meta-Analysis of Observational Studies. *Front Neurol*. 2019;10. doi:10.3389/fneur.2019.00993

406. Royal College of General Practitioners. Oral contraceptives, venous thrombosis, and varicose veins. Royal College of General Practitioners' Oral Contraception Study. *J R Coll Gen Pract*. 1978;28(192):393-399.

407. Roach REJ, Lijfering WM, Van Hylckama Vlieg A, Helmerhorst FM, Rosendaal FR, Cannegieter SC. The risk of venous thrombosis in individuals with a history of superficial vein thrombosis and acquired venous thrombotic risk factors. *Blood*. 2013;122(26):4264-4269. doi:10.1182/blood-2013-07-518159

408. Spannagl M, Heinemann LAJ, Schramm W. Are factor V Leiden carriers who use oral contraceptives at extreme risk for venous thromboembolism? *The European Journal of Contraception & Reproductive Health Care*. 2000;5(2):105-112. doi:10.1080/13625180008500383

409. Van Boven HH, Vandebroucke JP, Briët E, Rosendaal FR. Gene-Gene and Gene-Environment Interactions Determine Risk of Thrombosis in Families With Inherited Antithrombin Deficiency. *Blood*. 1999;94(8):2590-2594. doi:10.1182/blood.V94.8.2590.420k40_2590_2594

410. Van Vlijmen EFW. Oral Contraceptives and the Absolute Risk of Venous Thromboembolism in Women With Single or Multiple Thrombophilic Defects: Results From a Retrospective Family Cohort Study. *Arch Intern Med*. 2007;167(3):282. doi:10.1001/archinte.167.3.282

411. Vandebroucke JP, Koster T, Rosendaal FR, Briët E, Reitsma PH, Bertina RM. Increased risk of venous thrombosis in oral-contraceptive users who are carriers of factor V Leiden mutation. *The Lancet*. 1994;344(8935):1453-1457. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(94)90286-0

412. Vayá A, Mira Y, Mateo J, et al. Prothrombin G20210A mutation and oral contraceptive use increase upper-extremity deep vein thrombotic risk. *Thromb Haemost*. 2003;89(03):452-457. doi:10.1055/s-0037-1613373

413. Italian National Research Council Study Group on Stroke in the Young, Carolei A, Marini C, De Matteis G. History of migraine and risk of cerebral ischaemia in young adults. *The Lancet*. 1996;347(9014):1503-1506. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(96)90669-8

414. Chang CL, Donaghy M, Poulter N. Migraine and stroke in young women: case-control study. *BMJ*. 1999;318(7175):13-18. doi:10.1136/bmj.318.7175.13

415. the Collaborative Group for the Study of Stroke in Young Women, Data Analysis Center., Oral Contraceptives and Stroke in Young Women: Associated Risk Factors. *JAMA*. 1975;231(7):718. doi:10.1001/jama.1975.03240190022010

416. Lidegaard Øj. Oral contraceptives, pregnancy and the risk of cerebra1 thromboembolism: the influence of diabetes, hypertension, migraine and previous thrombotic disease. *BJOG*. 1995;102(2):153-159. doi:10.1111/j.1471-0528.1995.tb09070.x

417. Tzourio C, Tehindrazanarivelo A, Iglesias S, et al. Case-control study of migraine and risk of ischaemic stroke in young women. *BMJ*. 1995;310(6983):830-833. doi:10.1136/bmj.310.6983.830

418. Etminan M, Takkouche B, Isorna FC, Samii A. Risk of ischaemic stroke in people with migraine: systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *BMJ*. 2005;330(7482):63. doi:10.1136/bmj.38302.504063.8F

419. Farquhar C, Brown J. Oral contraceptive pill for heavy menstrual bleeding. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2009;(4):CD000154. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD000154.pub2

420. Shabaan MM, Zakherah MS, El-Nashar SA, Sayed GH. Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system compared to low dose combined oral contraceptive pills for idiopathic menorrhagia: a randomized clinical trial. *Contraception*. 2011;83(1):48-54. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2010.06.011

421. Jensen JT, Parke S, Mellinger U, Machlitt A, Fraser IS. Effective Treatment of Heavy Menstrual Bleeding With Estradiol Valerate and Dienogest: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2011;117(4):777-787. doi:10.1097/AOG.0b013e3182118ac3

422. Berkowitz RS, Goldstein DP, Marean AR, Bernstein M. Oral contraceptives and postmolar trophoblastic disease. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1981;58(4):474-477.

423. Curry SL, Schlaerth JB, Kohorn EI, et al. Hormonal contraception and trophoblastic sequelae after hydatidiform mole (A Gynecologic Oncology Group study). *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1989;160(4):805-811. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(89)90295-0

424. Goldberg GL, Cloete K, Bloch B, Wiswedel K, Altaras MM. Medroxyprogesterone acetate in non-metastatic gestational trophoblastic disease. *BJOG*. 1987;94(1):22-25. doi:10.1111/j.1471-0528.1987.tb02246.x

425. Morrow P, Nakamura R, Schlaerth J, Gaddis O, Eddy G. The influence of oral contraceptives on the postmolar human chorionic gonadotropin regression curve. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1985;151(7):906-914. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(85)90669-6

426. Eddy GL, Schlaerth JB, Nalick RH, Gaddis O, Nakamura RM, Morrow CP. Postmolar trophoblastic disease in women using hormonal contraception with and without estrogen. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1983;62(6):736-740.

427. McCarthy KJ, Gollub EL, Ralph L, van de Wijgert J, Jones HE. Hormonal Contraceptives and the Acquisition of Sexually Transmitted Infections: An Updated Systematic Review. *Sex Transm Dis.* 2019;46(5):290-296. doi:10.1097/OLQ.0000000000000975

428. Deijen JB, Duyn KJ, Jansen WA, Klitsie JW. Use of a monophasic, low-dose oral contraceptive in relation to mental functioning. *Contraception.* 1992;46(4):359-367. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(92)90098-E

429. Nightingale AL, Farmer RDT. Ischemic Stroke in Young Women: A Nested Case-Control Study Using the UK General Practice Research Database. *Stroke.* 2004;35(7):1574-1578. doi:10.1161/01.STR.0000129789.58837.e4

430. Cromer BA, Smith RD, Dwyer J, Blair JM, Brown RT. A Prospective Study of Adolescents Who Choose Among Levonorgestrel Implant (Norplant), Medroxyprogesterone Acetate (Depo-Provera), or the Combined Oral Contraceptive Pill as Contraception. *Pediatrics.* 1994;94(5):687-694. doi:10.1542/peds.94.5.687

431. Gupta N, O'Brien R, Jacobsen LJ, et al. Mood Changes in Adolescents Using Depot-Medroxyprogesterone Acetate for Contraception. *Journal of Pediatric and Adolescent Gynecology.* 2001;14(2):71-76. doi:10.1016/S1083-3188(01)00074-2

432. Herzberg BN, Draper KC, Johnson AL, Nicol GC. Oral Contraceptives, Depression, and Libido. *BMJ.* 1971;3(5773):495-500. doi:10.1136/bmj.3.5773.495

433. Morrison CS, Chen PL, Kwok C, et al. Hormonal Contraception and the Risk of HIV Acquisition: An Individual Participant Data Meta-analysis. *PLOS Medicine.* 2015;12(1):e1001778. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1001778

434. Polis CB, Phillips SJ, Curtis KM, et al. Hormonal contraceptive methods and risk of HIV acquisition in women: a systematic review of epidemiological evidence. *Contraception.* 2014;90(4):360-390. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2014.07.009

435. McCoy SI, Zheng W, Montgomery ET, et al. Oral and injectable contraception use and risk of HIV acquisition among women in sub-Saharan Africa. *AIDS.* 2013;27(6):1001-1009. doi:10.1097/qad.0b013e32835da401

436. Heffron R, Donnell D, Rees H, et al. Use of hormonal contraceptives and risk of HIV-1 transmission: a prospective cohort study. *The Lancet Infectious Diseases.* 2012;12(1):19-26. doi:10.1016/s1473-3099(11)70247-x

437. Morrison CS, Chen PL, Kwok C, et al. Hormonal contraception and HIV acquisition: reanalysis using marginal structural modeling. *AIDS.* 2010;24(11):1778-1781. doi:10.1097/qad.0b013e32833a2537

438. Morrison CS, Richardson BA, Mmiro F, et al. Hormonal contraception and the risk of HIV acquisition. *AIDS.* 2007;21(1):85-95. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3280117c8b

439. Morrison CS, Skoler-Karpoff S, Kwok C, et al. Hormonal contraception and the risk of HIV acquisition among women in South Africa. *AIDS.* 2012;26(4):497-504. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32834fa13d

440. Myer L, Denny L, Wright TC, Kuhn L. Prospective study of hormonal contraception and women's risk of HIV infection in South Africa. *International Journal of Epidemiology.* 2007;36(1):166-174. doi:10.1093/ije/dyl251

441. Heffron R, Mugo N, Ngure K, et al. Hormonal contraceptive use and risk of HIV-1 disease progression. *AIDS*. 2013;27(2):261-267. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32835ad473

442. Study Group for the MRC Collaborative Study of HIV Infection in Women. Survival and progression of HIV disease in women attending GUM/HIV clinics in Britain and Ireland. Study Group for the MRC Collaborative Study of HIV Infection in Women. *Sex Transm Infect*. 1999;75(4):247. doi:10.1136/sti.75.4.247

443. Polis CB, Wawer MJ, Kiwanuka N, et al. Effect of hormonal contraceptive use on HIV progression in female HIV seroconverters in Rakai, Uganda. *AIDS*. 2010;24(12):1937-1944. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32833b3282

444. Beck P, Wells SA. Comparison of the Mechanisms Underlying Carbohydrate Intolerance in Subclinical Diabetic Women During Pregnancy and During Post-partum Oral Contraceptive Steroid Treatment¹. *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*. 1969;29(6):807-818. doi:10.1210/jcem-29-6-807

445. Kung AWC, Ma JTC, Wong VCW, et al. Glucose and lipid metabolism with triphasic oral contraceptives in women with history of gestational diabetes. *Contraception*. 1987;35(3):257-269. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(87)90027-8

446. Rådberg T, Gustafson A, Skryten A, Karlsson K. Metabolic Studies in Gestational Diabetic Women during Contraceptive Treatment: Effects on Glucose Tolerance and Fatty Acid Composition of Serum Lipids. *Gynecol Obstet Invest*. 1982;13(1):17-29. doi:10.1159/000299480

447. Skouby SO, Mølsted-Pedersen L, Kühl C. Low dosage oral contraception in women with previous gestational diabetes. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1982;59(3):325-328.

448. Skouby SO, Andersen O, Kühl C. Oral contraceptives and insulin receptor binding in normal women and those with previous gestational diabetes. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1986;155(4):802-807. doi:10.1016/s0002-9378(86)80024-2

449. Skouby SO, Andersen O, Saurbrey N, Kühl C. Oral Contraception and Insulin Sensitivity: In Vivo Assessment in Normal Women and Women with Previous Gestational Diabetes*. *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*. 1987;64(3):519-523. doi:10.1210/jcem-64-3-519

450. Kjos SL, Shoupe D, Douyan S, et al. Effect of low-dose oral contraceptives on carbohydrate and lipid metabolism in women with recent gestational diabetes: Results of a controlled, randomized, prospective study. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1990;163(6):1822-1827. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(90)90757-x

451. Skouby SO, Kühl C, Mølsted-Pedersen L, Petersen K, Christensen MS. Triphasic oral contraception: Metabolic effects in normal women and those with previous gestational diabetes. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*. 1985;153(5):495-500. doi:10.1016/0002-9378(85)90460-0

452. Beck P, Arnett DM, Alsever RN, Eaton RP. Effect of contraceptive steroids on arginine-stimulated glucagon and insulin secretion in women. II. Carbohydrate and lipid physiology in insulin-dependent diabetics. *Metabolism*. 1976;25(1):23-31. doi:10.1016/0026-0495(76)90156-6

453. Garg SK. Oral Contraceptives and Renal and Retinal Complications in Young Women With Insulin-Dependent Diabetes Mellitus. *JAMA*. 1994;271(14):1099. doi:10.1001/jama.1994.03510380055037

454. Margolis KL, Adami HO, Luo J, Ye W, Weiderpass E. A prospective study of oral contraceptive use and risk of myocardial infarction among Swedish women. *Fertility and Sterility*. 2007;88(2):310-316. doi:10.1016/j.fertnstert.2006.11.206

455. Petersen KR, Skouby SO, Sidelmann J, Jespersen J. Assessment of endothelial function during oral contraception in women with insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *Metabolism*. 1994;43(11):1379-1383. doi:10.1016/0026-0495(94)90031-0

456. Petersen KR, Skouby SO, Jespersen J. Balance of coagulation activity with fibrinolysis during use of oral contraceptives in women with insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *Int J Fertil Menopausal Stud*. 1995;40 Suppl 2:105-111.

457. Skouby SO, Jensen BM, Kühl C, Mølsted-Pedersen L, Svenstrup B, Nielsen J. Hormonal contraception in diabetic women: Acceptability and influence on diabetes control and ovarian function of a nonalkylated estrogen/progestogen compound. *Contraception*. 1985;32(1):23-31. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(85)90113-1

458. Di Martino V, Lebray P, Myers RP, et al. Progression of Liver Fibrosis in Women Infected With Hepatitis C: Long-Term Benefit of Estrogen Exposure. *Hepatology*. 2004;40(6):1426-1433. doi:10.1002/hep.20463

459. Libbrecht L, Craninx M, Nevens F, Desmet V, Roskams T. Predictive value of liver cell dysplasia for development of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with non-cirrhotic and cirrhotic chronic viral hepatitis. *Histopathology*. 2001;39(1):66-73. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2559.2001.01172.x

460. Eisalo A, Konttinen A, Hietala O. Oral Contraceptives after Liver Disease. *BMJ*. 1971;3(5774):561-562. doi:10.1136/bmj.3.5774.561

461. Wang P, Lai Z, Tang J, Xu W, Mi X, Ma F. Safety of hormonal steroid contraceptive use for hepatitis B virus carrier women. *Pharmacoepidemiol Drug Saf*. 2000;9(3):245-246. doi:10.1002/1099-1557(200005/06)9:3%3C245::AID-PDS500%3E3.0.CO;2-7

462. Shaaban MM, Hammad WA, Fathalla MF, et al. Effects of oral contraception on liver function tests and serum proteins in women with past viral hepatitis. *Contraception*. 1982;26(1):65-74. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(82)90173-1

463. Schweitzer IL. Oral Contraceptives in Acute Viral Hepatitis. *JAMA*. 1975;233(9):979. doi:10.1001/jama.1975.03260090045021

464. Kapp N, Tilley IB, Curtis KM. The effects of hormonal contraceptive use among women with viral hepatitis or cirrhosis of the liver: a systematic review. *Contraception*. 2009;80(4):381-386. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2009.04.007

465. Demory A, Peron JM, Calderaro J, et al. Body weight changes and duration of estrogen exposure modulate the evolution of hepatocellular adenomas after contraception discontinuation. *Hepatology*. 2023;77(2):430-442. doi:10.1002/hep.32734

466. Grimmer SFM, Back DJ, Orme ML, Cowie A, Gilmore I, Tjia J. The bioavailability of ethinylestradiol and levonorgestrel in patients with an ileostomy. *Contraception*. 1986;33(1):51-59. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(86)90032-6

467. Nilsson LO, Victor A, Kral JG, Johansson EDB, Kock NG. Absorption of an oral contraceptive gestagen in ulcerative colitis before and after proctocolectomy and construction of a continent ileostomy. *Contraception*. 1985;31(2):195-204. doi:10.1016/0010-7824(85)90034-4

468. Light J., Abrams C.M., Ilich A., et al. Disease severity drives risk of venous thrombotic events in women with sickle cell disease in a single-center retrospective study. *Res Pract Thromb Haemost*. 2024;8(4):102471. doi:10.1016/j.rpth.2024.102471

469. Carvalho NS, Braga JP, Barbieri M, Torloni MR, Figueiredo MS, Guazzelli CAF. Contraceptive practices in women with sickle-cell disease. *Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*. 2017;37(1):74-77. doi:10.1080/01443615.2016.1225023

470. Eissa AA. *The Clinical and Haematological Effects of Hormonal Contraception on Women with Sickle Cell Disease*. Doctoral. UCL (University College London); 2014. Accessed December 20, 2024. <https://discovery.ucl.ac.uk/id/eprint/1457250/>

471. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH Clinical Guideline: Emergency Contraception (March 2017, amended July 2023). FSRH. 2023. Accessed September 26, 2025. <https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Public/Documents/ceu-clinical-guidance-emergency-contraception-march-2017.aspx>

472. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH CEU Intrauterine Contraception March 2023 (Amended Jan 2025). Published online 2025.

473. Hertzen H von, Piaggio G, Peregoudov A, et al. Low dose mifepristone and two regimens of levonorgestrel for emergency contraception: a WHO multicentre randomised trial. *The Lancet*. 2002;360(9348):1803-1810. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(02)11767-3

474. Wai Ngai S, Fan S, Li S, et al. A randomized trial to compare 24 h versus 12 h double dose regimen of levonorgestrel for emergency contraception. *Human Reproduction*. 2005;20(1):307-311. doi:10.1093/humrep/deh583

475. Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare. FSRH Statement: Ulipristal Acetate and Breastfeeding (Jan 2025). FSRH. 2025. Accessed September 26, 2025. <https://www.cosrh.org/Public/Public/Documents/FSRH-statement-Ulipristal-Acetate-and-Breastfeeding.aspx>

476. Cleland K, Zhu H, Goldstuck N, Cheng L, Trussell J. The efficacy of intrauterine devices for emergency contraception: a systematic review of 35 years of experience. *Human Reproduction*. 2012;27(7):1994-2000. doi:10.1093/humrep/des140

477. Levy DP, Jager M, Kapp N, Abitbol JL. Ulipristal acetate for emergency contraception: postmarketing experience after use by more than 1 million women. *Contraception*. 2014;89(5):431-433. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2014.01.003

478. Cleland K, Raymond E, Trussell J, Cheng L, Zhu H. Ectopic Pregnancy and Emergency Contraceptive Pills: A Systematic Review. *Obstetrics & Gynecology*. 2010;115(6):1263. doi:10.1097/AOG.0b013e3181dd22ef

479. European Medicines Agency. Levonorgestrel and ulipristal remain suitable emergency contraceptives for all women, regardless of bodyweight | European Medicines Agency (EMA). European Medicines Agency. July 24, 2014. Accessed June 20, 2025. <https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/news/levonorgestrel-ulipristal-remain-suitable-emergency-contraceptives-all-women-regardless-bodyweight>

480. Kauppinen R, Mustajoki P. Prognosis of acute porphyria: occurrence of acute attacks, precipitating factors, and associated diseases. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 1992;71(1):1-13.

481. Groß U, Honcamp M, Daume E, Frank M, Düsterberg B, Doss MO. Hormonal Oral Contraceptives, Urinary Porphyrin Excretion and Porphyrias. *Hormone and Metabolic Research*. 2007;27:379-383. doi:10.1055/s-2007-979983

482. Andersson C, Innala E, Bäckström T. Acute intermittent porphyria in women: clinical expression, use and experience of exogenous sex hormones. A population-based study in northern Sweden. *Journal of Internal Medicine*. 2003;254(2):176-183. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2796.2003.01172.x

483. Castelo-Branco C, Vicente JJ, Vanrell JA. Use of gonadotropin-releasing hormone analog with tibolone to prevent cyclic attacks of acute intermittent porphyria. *Metabolism - Clinical and Experimental*. 2001;50(9):995-996. doi:10.1053/meta.2001.25587

484. Thadani H, Deacon A, Peters T. Diagnosis and management of porphyria. *BMJ*. 2000;320(7250):1647-1651. doi:10.1136/bmj.320.7250.1647

SECTION C: APPENDICES

Appendix 1: UKMEC Development Process

A Guideline Steering Group (GSG), comprising the Clinical Effectiveness Unit (CEU) (Chalmers Centre) secretariat and members with expertise in contraception, was established to define the scope of the 2025 update of the UKMEC.

The GSG met to review the topics proposed by a scoping review exercise carried out by the CEU (Chalmers Centre) and to approve the scope of the UKMEC update. Priority was given to highly debated topics or those in which new evidence had emerged. The scoping exercise included liaison with both WHO MEC and US MEC teams, scoping reviews of the evidence and intelligence gathered from CoSRH member enquiries. From January 2024, the work transferred to a new CEU team within the CoSRH. The CEU (CoSRH team) subsequently established a Guideline Development Group (GDG) consisting of five of the six original steering group members and members recruited through open advertisement. Additional topic specific experts were recruited via the relevant specialist societies or by invitation to advise the GDG on a number of the conditions covered by the 2025 update (see Appendix 2 for details of the membership of these groups). All members and invited experts were asked to declare any conflicts of interest on appointment and at each meeting in line with CoSRH policy. There were no declared interests that were deemed to preclude any individual from participating in the process.

Areas to be reviewed in the 2025 update included:

- Chronic kidney disease (new)
- Osteoporosis/BMD loss (new)
- Multiple sclerosis
- Drospirenone (DRSP) POP (new)
- Estetrol (E4) +DRSP COC (new)
- Conditions with increased risk of thrombosis
- and POC
- Stroke
- Postpartum IUC
- High risk HPV
- E-cigarettes
- Depressive disorders
- Liver disease
- Sickle cell disease and trait
- Hypertension
- Breast cancer
- High risk of HIV
- STIs
- Ovarian cancer
- PID

The GDG meetings took place in the last quarter of 2024 and the first two quarters of 2025 to review the new evidence. The evidence was identified through a systematic review of the most recent literature guided by a prospectively specified research question in PICO (patient or population, intervention, comparison, outcome) format. The original searches were defined and conducted in 2023 by the CEU (Chalmers Centre) and updated searches carried out during 2024/25 by the current CEU (CoSRH team). Studies meeting the eligibility criteria were critically appraised for their quality using appropriate tools as recommended by the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). The certainty of the most relevant evidence was assessed as per the GRADE (Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development and Evaluation) Working Group framework and presented to GDG members. These evidence summaries are available on the CoSRH website.

For some topics, the CEU team carried out a technical consultation with UK-based experts in the relevant clinical area (Appendix 2). For changes to be made to the UKMEC 2016 (amended 2019) categories, we followed a similar process used by the WHOME, which required sufficiently strong evidence of a lack of undesirable or harmful effects of evaluated contraceptive methods in

each population to merit any changes to MEC categories. Recommendations were made following discussion and a consensus process. Each meeting was recorded and a summary of the evidence, GDG discussions, considerations and conclusions was sent to the GDG for approval after each meeting. These summaries were used in writing the first draft of the UKMEC.

The 2025 version of the UKMEC was based on the recommendations agreed by the GDG members either at the meeting or through voting via email.

A total of 21 topics were reviewed as part of the UKMEC revision. The ratings for the methods and conditions not indicated as reviewed were left unchanged. A summary of changes from the UKMEC 2016 can be found in Section A.

The first draft of the 2025 UKMEC was produced in July 2025. This was reviewed by the GDG. A second (consultation) draft was sent to key UK stakeholder groups for review and published on the CoSRH website for consultation with the membership of the CoSRH in September 2025. We received 23 responses and a list of the organisations that participated is set out in Appendix 2.

Following the consultation and further discussion with the GDG, the following UKMEC ratings were changed:

History of VTE

- DMPA changed to a MEC 3 (increased)
- CHC changed to MEC 4 (increased)

Major surgery (in VTE risk factors section)

- LNG-IUD changed to a MEC 1 (decreased)
- DMPA changed to 3 for initiation and 2 for continuation (decreased for continuation only)

Known thrombogenic mutations

- DMPA changed to MEC 3 (increased)

Antiphospholipid antibodies

- DMPA changed to MEC 3 (increased)

All of the above are increased ratings compared with those in the consultation draft except for major surgery (VTE risk factors) where LNG-IUD has been lowered (from 2 to 1). DMPA has been separated into initiation and continuation.

In response to the review and consultation a third draft was developed following discussion and agreement with the GDG. A quality assurance and sign-off process in line with the AGREEII framework (Appraisal of Guidelines for Research and Evaluation) took place within the Quality Assurance and Surveillance Committee at CoSRH prior to publication. Final ratification for publication sat with the Clinical Quality Board of Council of the CoSRH.

Appendix 2: List of contributors

The scope of the review of the UKMEC was agreed by a Guideline Steering Group (GSG) comprising six external members, supported by the former CEU Secretariat from the Chalmers Centre, NHS Lothian. The update of the UKMEC was subsequently guided by the UKMEC Guideline Development Group (GDG), supported by the current CEU development team. Additional advice was provided to the GDG by topic experts for some of the topics under review.

Guideline Development Group

Professor Deborah Bateson*	Professor of Practice Sydney Medical School, Faculty of Medicine and Health, The University of Sydney <i>Steering Group member only</i>
Professor Sharon Cameron*	Consultant in Gynaecology and Sexual and Reproductive Health NHS Lothian and Centre for Regeneration and Repair and Usher Institute, University of Edinburgh, Editor-in - Chief, BMJ Sexual and Reproductive Health
Dr Kathryn Curtis*	Health Scientist Division of Reproductive Health, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, USA <i>Steering Group member and first GDG meeting only</i>
Professor Anna Glasier*	Honorary Professor Centre for Reproductive Health, Edinburgh University Women's Health Champion for Scotland
Professor Philip Hannaford*	Emeritus Professor of Primary Care University of Aberdeen
Dr Diana Mansour*	Consultant Community Gynaecology and Reproductive Healthcare, Newcastle Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne
Professor Kirsten Black	Professor of Sexual and Reproductive Health Director of Career Academic Development Sydney Medical School, The University of Sydney
Ms Bekki Burbidge	Family Planning Association
Dr Kimberley Forbes	Consultant in Sexual Health and HIV Directorate Service Lead Chelsea & Westminster Foundation Trust
Ms Portia Jackson	Lead Pharmacist Cambridgeshire Community Services NHS Trust
Dr Ramona Malek	Consultant in Sexual Health and HIV Clinical Director of Sexual Health Buckinghamshire Healthcare NHS Trust

Ms Zoe McGlynn	Lecturer in Adult Nursing University of Central Lancashire, School of Nursing and Midwifery
Dr Sudarmathi Rajamanickam	Clinical Director of Portsmouth Primary Care Alliance GP partner, Island City Practice, Portsmouth
Dr Rebecca Strauss - Chair	CEU Clinical Director Associate Specialist and Contraception Lead, Locala Sexual Health, Dewsbury
Dr Annette Thwaites	Consultant in Sexual and Reproductive Health Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust Honorary Research Fellow, Institute for Women's Health, University College London

* Denotes member of the initial Steering Group

Contributing Topic Experts

Dr Hannah Beckwith	Clinical Lecturer, Department of Women and Children's Health, Kings College London Consultant Nephrologist, Kings College Hospital
Dr Michelle Cooper	Consultant in Gynaecology & Sexual Health, NHS Lothian NRS Clinician & Honorary Senior Clinical Lecturer, University of Edinburgh
Professor Ian Giles	Professor of Rheumatology, Centre for Ageing, Rheumatology and Regenerative Medicine, University College London & Honorary Consultant Rheumatologist, University College London Hospitals
Dr Tom Hughes	Consultant Neurologist, University Hospital of Wales Honorary Senior Lecturer, Cardiff University
Professor Beverley Hunt	Consultant in Thrombosis and Haemostasis Professor of Thrombosis and Haemostasis, King's College London
Dr Vikas Kapil	Senior Lecturer & Consultant, Clinical Pharmacology & Cardiovascular Medicine William Harvey Research Institute, Queen Mary University of London
Dr Rachel Kesse-Adu	Consultant Haematologist Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust
Miss Jo Marsden	Consultant Breast Surgeon (retired)

Dr Jo Morrison	King's College Hospital NHS Foundation Trust Consultant Gynaecological Oncologist Somerset NHS Foundation Trust Honorary Senior Lecturer University of Exeter
Dr Kate Petheram	Consultant Neurologist South Tyneside and Sunderland NHS Foundation Trust
Dr Mussarat Rahim	Consultant Hepatologist St George's University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust
Dr Francesca Reeder	Research Fellow Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust
Dr Sonia Wolf	Consultant Haematologist Barts Health NHS Trust

CoSRH CEU Development Team (from January 2024)

Dr Rebecca Strauss	Clinical Director
Dr Anna Kelly	Clinical Fellow
Dr Luveon Tang	Clinical Fellow
Dr Lucy Fagan	Clinical Fellow
Dr Jacqueline Quinn	Clinical Fellow
Ewelina Rogozińska, PhD	Systematic Reviewer
Andrea Takeda, PhD	Systematic Reviewer (to January 2025)
Alexandra-Andreea Cirtel, PhD	Systematic Reviewer (from June 2025)
Benjamin Boxer, PhD	Systematic Reviewer (from August 2025)
Sarah Willett	Director for Clinical Quality
Joanne Cruse	Senior Coordinator

CoSRH CEU Secretariat – Chalmers Centre, NHS Lothian (March 2023-January 2024)

Dr Katie Boog	Co-Director
Dr Sarah Hardman	Co-Director
Professor Chelsea Morroni	Co-Director
Claire Nicol	Deputy Director
Zhong Eric Chen, PhD	Senior Researcher (non-Clinical)
Dr Cat Carver	Researcher (Clinical)
Dr Ashley Jefferies	Clinical Fellow
Dr Ellen Adams	Clinical Fellow

Consultation respondents

We received 23 responses to the consultation by the specified deadline, of which 10 were from individuals. The following organisations submitted responses:

Association of Surgeons in Primary Care
Befriend Your Boobs
Blackpool Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust
British HIV Association
Family Planning Australia
Leeds Community Healthcare NHS Trusts
Locala Sexual Health and Community Gynaecology
Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency
NHS Lothian, former members of the CEU (Chalmers team)
The Rotherham NHS Foundation Trust
Royal College of Nursing
UK Kidney Association
World Health Organization

The CoSRH CEU team would like to express its sincere gratitude to the GDG members, and to the individual topic experts and their specialist associations, for their invaluable support throughout the process of reviewing and updating the UKMEC. We would also like to extend our thanks to all those who responded to our consultation.

Appendix 3: Commonly used abbreviations

AIDS	Acquired immune deficiency syndrome	IMP	Progestogen-only implant
ART	Antiretroviral therapy	IUD	Intrauterine device
aPL	Antiphospholipid antibodies	LAM	Lactational amenorrhoea method
ARV	Antiretroviral	LARC	Long-acting reversible contraception
BMD	Bone mineral density	LDL	Low-density lipoprotein
BMI	Body mass index	LNG	Levonorgestrel
BNF	British National Formulary	LNG-IUD	Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine device
BRCA	Breast Cancer gene	MI	Myocardial infarction
BP	Blood pressure	NET	Norethisterone
CEU	Clinical Effectiveness Unit	NET-EN	Norethisterone enantate
CHC	Combined hormonal contraception	PE	Pulmonary embolism
CIN	Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia	PID	Pelvic inflammatory disease
COC	Combined oral contraception	POC	Progestogen-only contraception
CoSRH	College of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare	POP	Progestogen-only pill
Cu-IUD	Copper-bearing intrauterine device	PrEP	Pre exposure prophylaxis
CVD	Cardiovascular disease	RA	Rheumatoid arthritis
DMPA	Depot medroxyprogesterone acetate	SC	Subcutaneous
DRSP	Drospirenone Progestogen-only pill	SCT	Sickle cell trait
DSG	Desogestrel	SLE	Systemic lupus erythematosus
DVT	Deep vein thrombosis	STI	Sexually transmitted infection
EC	Emergency contraception	TIA	Transient ischaemic attack
EE	Ethinylestradiol	UKMEC	UK Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use
E4	Estetrol	UPA	Ulipristal acetate
GDG	Guideline Development Group	UPSI	Unprotected sexual intercourse
GTD	Gestational trophoblastic disease	VTE	Venous thromboembolism
hCG	Human chorionic gonadotrophin	WHO	World Health Organization
HDL	High-density lipoprotein		
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus		
HMB	Heavy menstrual bleeding		
HPV	Human papillomavirus		
IBD	Inflammatory bowel disease		
IIH	Idiopathic intracranial hypertension		
IM	Intramuscular		

